

**FINAL BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT**  
**THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITORS CENTRE**  
**AND STAFF QUARTERS AT**  
**KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE**

**26 October 2020**

Prepared by: Unathi Ndamase/ Odwa Ntshanga

Reviewed by: Natalie Pullen (Registered EAP: 2018/132)

Final Basic Assessment Report

Reference Number: 002/LD/20-21/E0001

**For Submission to:**

Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural  
Development  
P.O. Box 8769  
Johannesburg, 2000  
Tel: 011 240 2500  
Fax: 011 240 2700

**Prepared on behalf of:**

Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo  
P.O. Box 2824  
Johannesburg  
2000  
Tel: 011 712 6600

No 68 Blakeway Road, Mthatha; P.O. Box 1217 Mthatha, 5099  
Tel: 047 531 4044 | Fax: 047 531 4097/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Nook, Zwartkop x4, Centurion; P.O. Box 7285 Centurion 0046  
Tel: 012 663 5310 | Fax: 012 663 5373 | E-mail: [Lisolomzi@kamva.co.za](mailto:Lisolomzi@kamva.co.za)

[www.kamva.co.za](http://www.kamva.co.za)



**IKAMVA**  
CONSULTING



Basic Assessment Report in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended, and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 (Version 1)

Kindly note that:

1. This **Basic Assessment Report** is the standard report required by GDARD in terms of the EIA Regulations, 2014.
2. This application form is current as of 8 December 2014. It is the responsibility of the EAP to ascertain whether subsequent versions of the form have been published or produced by the competent authority.
3. A draft Basic Assessment Report must be submitted, for purposes of comments within a period of thirty (30) days, to all State Departments administering a law relating to a matter likely to be affected by the activity to be undertaken.
4. A draft Basic Assessment Report (1 hard copy and two CD's) must be submitted, for purposes of comments within a period of thirty (30) days, to a Competent Authority empowered in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), as amended to consider and decide on the application.
5. Five (5) copies (3 hard copies and 2 CDs-PDF) of the final report and attachments must be handed in at offices of the relevant competent authority, as detailed below.
6. The report must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The size of the spaces provided is not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. The report is in the form of a table that can extend itself as each space is filled with typing.
7. Selected boxes must be indicated by a cross and, when the form is completed electronically, must also be highlighted.
8. An incomplete report may lead to an application for environmental authorisation being refused.
9. Any report that does not contain a titled and dated full colour large scale layout plan of the proposed activities including a coherent legend, overlain with the sensitivities found on site may lead to an application for environmental authorisation being refused.
10. The use of "not applicable" in the report must be done with circumspection because if it is used in respect of material information that is required by the competent authority for assessing the application, it may result in the application for environmental authorisation being refused.
11. No faxed or e-mailed reports will be accepted. Only hand delivered or posted applications will be accepted.
12. Unless protected by law, and clearly indicated as such, all information filled in on this application will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. The applicant/EAP must provide any interested and affected party with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
13. Although pre-application meeting with the Competent Authority is optional, applicants are advised to have these meetings prior to submission of application to seek guidance from the Competent Authority.

---

DEPARTMENTAL DETAILS

Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development  
Attention: Administrative Unit of the of the Environmental Affairs Branch  
P.O. Box 8769  
Johannesburg  
2000

Administrative Unit of the of the Environmental Affairs Branch  
Ground floor Diamond Building  
11 Diagonal Street, Johannesburg

Administrative Unit telephone number: (011) 240 3377  
Department central telephone number: (011) 240 2500

---

(For official use only)

NEAS Reference					
Number:					
File Reference					
Number:					
Application Number:					
Date Received:					

If this BAR has not been submitted within 90 days of receipt of the application by the competent authority and permission was not requested to submit within 140 days, please indicate the reasons for not submitting within time frame.

Not applicable

Is a closure plan applicable for this application and has it been included in this report?  NO

if not, state reasons for not including the closure plan.

Not applicable

Has a draft report for this application been submitted to a competent authority and all State Departments administering a law relating to a matter likely to be affected as a result of this activity?  Yes

Is a list of the State Departments referred to above attached to this report including their full contact details and contact person?  YES

If no, state reasons for not attaching the list.

Not applicable

Have State Departments including the competent authority commented?  Yes

If no, why?

Comment has been received from City of Joburg: EISD.  
Despite follow up emails to GDARD, no comment has been received from the competent authority.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Abbreviations and Acronyms .....	4
Summary and Project Overview.....	5
Section A: Activity Information .....	12
1. Proposal or Development Description .....	12
2. Applicable legislation, policies and/or guidelines .....	13
3. Alternatives .....	17
4. Physical size of the activity.....	22
5. Site Access .....	22
6. Layout or Route Plan.....	23
7. Site photographs .....	24
8. Facility Illustration.....	24
Section B: Description of Receiving Environment .....	25
1. Property Description.....	25
2. Activity Position.....	26
3. Gradient of the Site .....	27
4. Location in Landscape .....	27
5. Groundwater, soil and geological stability of the site .....	27
6. Agriculture.....	28
7. Groundcover .....	28
8. Land use character of surrounding area .....	29
9. Socio-Economic Context.....	31
10. Cultural/Historical Features.....	32
Section C: Public Participation (Section 41).....	34
1. Public Participation Process .....	34
2. Local Authority Participation .....	34
3. Consultation with Other Stakeholders .....	35
4. General Public Participation Requirements .....	35
5. Appendices for Public Participation .....	36
Section D: Resource Use and Process Details .....	37
1. Waste, effluent, and emission management.....	37
2. Water use.....	39
3. Power supply .....	40
4. Energy efficiency .....	40
Section E: Impact Assessment .....	41
1. Issues raised by interested and affected parties.....	41
2. Impacts that may result from the construction and operational phase .....	42
Impact Assessment for Project Proposal During Construction.....	48
Impact Assessment of Project Proposal during Operation Phase.....	59
3. Impacts that may result from the decommissioning and closure phase .....	65
4. Cumulative impacts.....	66
5. Environmental impact statement .....	66
6. Impact Summary of the Proposal or Preferred Alternative .....	67
7. Spatial development tools .....	68
8. Recommendation of the practitioner.....	68
9. The needs and desirability of the proposed development.....	69
10. The period for which the environmental authorisation is required.....	71
11. Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) .....	71
Section F: Appendices .....	72

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Legislative framework .....	13
--------------------------------------	----

<b>Table 2: Description of compliance with the relevant legislation, policy or guideline:</b> .....	14
Table 3: Description of the alternatives considered .....	20
Table 4: Activities, Environmental Issues, Impacts and Risks .....	47

## LIST OF FIGURES

<b>Figure 1: Site Considerations</b> .....	18
<b>Figure 2: Existing Structures</b> .....	19
<b>Figure 3: Alternative Locations</b> .....	21

## ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

BAR	Basic Assessment Report
CBAs	Critical Biodiversity Areas
C-Plan	Gauteng Conservation Plan Version 3.3
CoJ	City of Joburg
DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
EAP	Environmental Assessment Practitioner
ECO	Environmental Control Officer
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMPr	Environmental Management Programme
ESAs	Ecological Support Areas
FroK	Friends of Kloofendal
GAPA 4	Gauteng Agricultural Potential Atlas
GDARD	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
GPEMF	Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework
ha	Hectares
HIA	Heritage Impact Assessment
H-PP	Heritage Public Participation
I&AP	Interested and Affected Party
ICMP	Integrated Conservation Management Plan
JCPZ	Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
PHRA-G	Provincial Heritage Resources Authority Gauteng
SAHRA	South African Heritage Resources Agency
SuDS	Sustainable Drainage Systems

# SUMMARY AND PROJECT OVERVIEW

## ***Proclamation of Kloofendal Nature Reserve***

The City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality has embarked on the process of proclaiming the Kloofendal Nature Reserve in accordance with the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) (NEMPAA). The primary purpose of NEMPAA is to provide for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas that are representative of South Africa's biodiversity. NEMPAA also provides the legal foundation for declaring and managing such statutory protected areas, establishing a system of protected environments for conserving biodiversity outside nature reserves and national parks.

The objective stated in the National Protected Area Expansion Strategy nature reserves is to protect an area that has significant natural features or biodiversity that is of scientific, cultural, historical or archaeological interest which is need of long-term protection for the maintenance of biodiversity or for the provision of environmental goods and services.

The Gauteng Province has set a 20-year protected area target of thirteen percent; it currently has 84ha and 5.1 % of land based protected area. One of the least protected biomes includes grasslands and savannah wherein the Kloofendal Nature Reserve falls in, which leave fewer opportunities for meeting the protected area, target because of many competing land and resource uses and there is a need to act quickly to secure remaining options. Currently grasslands have a 12% shortfall of the target and are not well protected.

## ***Management Plan***

A management plan for the Nature Reserve has been developed by GladAfrica Environmental Management (Pty) Ltd in 2014. The management plan deals with the implementation strategy that has been developed for the nature reserve for a period of five years. According to Section 2.7 of the management plan, Kloofendal Nature Reserve must have the necessary operational equipment and infrastructure in place for the maintenance of the nature reserve. There must be adequate staff facilities to perform management activities.

The management plan deals with the land use framework for the nature reserve with aspects such as the buffer policy and a zoning map. The zoning map is used to determine areas of potential usage of specific parts of a Protected Area. The usages must not compromise the quality of the natural elements of the Protected Area and must also allow the area to be used for recreation in a controlled and well managed manner. Usage includes facilities and activities that are either related or not related to the Protected Area.

## ***Administrative Development Zone***

The Administrative Development Zone, indicated in red on the Zoning Map, is the area that accommodates facilities to cater for Reserve administration. This area provides for interaction among park users whilst taking part in activities that are not limited to experiences within natural areas. It also provides areas for environmental education and activities that can generate revenue for the Nature Reserve.

The zoning plan describes the typical facilities that might be found in this zone and includes an administration block, educational centre, picnic and braai areas, ablution facilities, possible small restaurant. The plan describes the typical activities to include the administration of the nature reserve and the socialising of park users within a semi-natural environment.

### ***Master Plan***

Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo (JCPZ) appointed Phunga Holdings, as the lead consultant, to prepare a Landscape Master Plan for the Administrative Development Zone. JCPZ identified the need to develop a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters to enhance the management and preservation of the Nature Reserve. These elements are incorporated into the Landscape Master Plan, which will also includes the following within the Administrative Development Zone:

- Parking upgrade;
- The landscape around the parking area to create good integration;
- The access from the Reception/ Visitor's Centre to the various site elements, including the Planet Walk, heritage elements, the Lapa, the Amphitheatre etc.
- The incorporation of an outdoor gym, as the site is used a lot by persons doing physical activities;
- A formalised picnic area;
- The children's play area; and
- A walk for disabled persons.

All walkways within the Administrative Development Zone link into existing pathways/ trails in the conservation area. No new walkways are proposed outside of the Administrative Development Zone

The planned development triggers a listed activity that requires an application for environmental authorisation via a Basic Assessment process in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2017 (as amended); published under Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA; Act No. 107 of 1998). IKAMVA Consulting has been appointed as the independent Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) to undertake the Basic Assessment.

### ***Project Location***

The property in which the activity is planned to be undertaken is Kloofendal Nature Reserve, Erf 769 Kloofendal, Roodepoort, within the City of Joburg (CoJ).

### ***Project Description***

The proposed development will comprise of the following infrastructure:

- The development of a two story Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The ground floor will include reception area, lobby, outside seating, timber deck seating, bathrooms, cleaners store, three offices, store and guard house. The first floor will include a canteen, kitchen, viewing deck, outside seating and roof garden.
- The development of staff accommodation will include four single quarters with a bedsitter, kitchenette and bathroom.

### ***Existing infrastructure***

The existing infrastructure within the Administrative Development Zone includes a service building, braai structure, ablution block, Ecological Centre, Amphitheatre and stage, Lapa, historical mills and the Manager's house. The existing office behind the Amphitheatre stage will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve, including staff changing area. The existing ablution block will also be upgraded. A structural assessment of the existing Ecological Centre suggested that it did not warrant refurbishment and would not be suitable for upgrading as part of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre could however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility.

### ***Alternatives***

The project team, including the landscape architects (The Landscape Studio), architects (Phunga Holdings), civil engineers (Phunga Holdings) and Environmental Consultants (IKAMVA Consulting), evaluated two layout options for both the Reception/ Visitor's Centre and the staff quarters. The site considerations that were contemplated when investigating the location alternatives for the proposed Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff quarters included the site boundary; 1:100-year flood line; the centre of the stream; a 32m buffer from the centre of the stream; the 32kV power line with an 18m servitude on either side; footpaths; and the service road. The following built structures were also considered in the alternatives investigation:

- a) The entrance gate house.
- b) The historical mills to the north of the service road.
- c) The existing ablution block, service structure and managers house.
- d) The existing Ecological Centre, lapa and amphitheatre with its stage.

Two layout alternatives were considered for both the Reception/ Visitor's Centre and the Staff Quarters.

The preferred alternative for the Reception / Visitor's Centre is situated in the south-eastern corner of the formalised parking area. This is an area that is already disturbed through the establishment of the weather station. By placing this building in this area a better sense of arrival can be established in terms of access to the key features of the site namely the existing Ecological Centre and Amphitheatre. The ease of access is brought about by the proximity to the features that visitors would wish to access and the fact that the topography is better suited for traversing from the entrance into the high use areas.

The preferred alternative for the staff quarters is in the vicinity of the existing Manager's House. The area is already fenced off and is not pristine. The exact position of the staff accommodation within this area will need to be established on site to ensure that it is best integrated within the existing structures, access to services and taking the existing trees into account.

### ***Public Participation***

The environmental studies are required to address the potential impacts associated with the proposed project and provide an assessment of the project in terms of the biophysical, social and economic environments. It is this assessment, which aids both the environmental authorities (in this case the



Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD)) and the proponent (i.e. JCPZ) in making decisions regarding the future of the project.

In keeping with environmental legislation, it is the responsibility of the EAP to ensure that the public is provided the opportunity to participate meaningfully in the environmental investigation process. This includes identification of issues and review of reports. Accordingly, Interested and Affected Parties (I&APs) have been invited to review the draft Basic Assessment Report to verify that their contributions are captured and correctly understood, and have been adequately assessed.

The comments received during this period will be included in the final Basic Assessment Report, which will be submitted to GDARD who will decide whether the project should be authorized or not, and if so, then on what conditions.

The draft Basic Report was distributed to key stakeholders and registered I&APs. Due to the restrictions of the Directions, GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002), issued on 05 June 2020 by the Minister of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences, that require public participation processes to be digital as far as possible, the report could not be left in a public place for review.

An advertisement announcing the availability of the draft Basic Assessment Report was placed in the Roodepoort Record, on 12 March 2020.

The draft Basic Assessment Report was also placed on the following websites:

- <http://kamva.co.za/>
- <http://kloofendalfriends.yolasite.com/>

### **Summary of specialist studies**

#### Ecological Study:

The Ecological Study was undertaken by Floral Specialist, Ramokone Mothwa, and Faunal Specialist, Mokgatla Molepo (*Pr. Nat. Sci* (009509)) from MORA Ecological Services (Pty) Ltd.

The site was investigated to determine the potential impacts of the proposed development on the immediate natural environment. The scope of work included:

- Field survey for vegetation survey, vegetation communities and habitats;
- Terrestrial fauna report and red data listed species;
- Verify threatened species; and
- Impact assessment and recommendations.

Some of the potential impacts that have been identified include a local loss of plant species and a loss of micro habitat. The proposed infrastructure will be located on already disturbed sites. As a result, the proposed development does not pose any high risk to the vegetation on site.

The management of the impacts as well as recommendations were developed for the potential impacts identified. A rehabilitation plan should be compiled and implemented on completion of the construction phase. This should be done using indigenous vegetation.

The two sites that have been earmarked for the construction for the information centre and staff housing have already been exposed to some level of disturbance. As a result, the addition of the proposed buildings within the two sites will not have a negative impact. It is of the specialist's opinion that this proposed development be favoured.

#### Heritage Impact Assessment:

The Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) was undertaken by Principal Heritage Consultant, Mr Nkosinathi Tomose, from NGT Infraco (Pty) Ltd.

- It is recommended that, with the approval of the current BAR and Environmental Management Programme (EMPr), a Phase II HIA study should be conducted on site which should include amongst other research objectives:
  - Detailed archaeological investigation of the material cultural in and around the stonewall enclosure and the mining area. This investigation will assist in terms of identifying the material culture found on site, its association and dating of the site in terms of different occupation and the activities that took place on site. A scatter of glass stoneware and china already provides glimpse of the people that explored the site. Furthermore, we know that the people who occupied and worked the site in the 1940s consumed beer based on the South African Breweries beer bottle dated to 1945 which shows that the site was definitely occupied during the 1940s.
  - Investigation of spatial patterns between sites, material culture and objects is required on site.
  - It is also recommended that further research is required to investigate and determine the types of linkages between the site and the Cradle. This will increase the cultural heritage significance of Kloofendal.
- It is recommended that the design team (architectural, landscape and engineering) on the project should explore ways to incorporate heritage in their designs and use it as a base for the design process. Elements of heritage should be incorporate in the building fabric and the landscape.
- There is some level of confusion on the status of the site, is it a provincial heritage site or a local heritage site – this is based on memorial plaques found on site; the National Monument Council and the City of Johannesburg Heritage Blue Plaque. Joburg City Parks together with I&APs should determine what heritage grade or status they want to achieve on site. Should it be provincial or national, then a nomination dossier for the regarding and declaration of the site should be developed and submitted to the relevant authority for consideration.
- As part of the current development, future development or re-nomination and grading of the site; a detailed Integrated Conservation Management Plan (ICMP) is proposed for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve and all its heritage resources. The ICMP will work as a guideline for the protection, conservation and promotion of cultural and natural heritage resources in the reserve. As part of the ICMP, detailed Heritage Public Participation (H-PP) should be undertaken as part of the exercise to get inputs from I&APs such as the City of Johannesburg Department of Arts and Culture: Directorate Immovable Heritage whose blue plaque is found

at the Struben Mill Stamp, the Gauteng Department of Arts and Culture and Friends of Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

- In terms of the current development, heritage resources will not be negatively impacted. The proposed project is more likely to enhance the heritage and conservation and promote conservation than to destroy. It is therefore recommended that both the South African Heritage Resources Agency (SAHRA) and the Provincial Heritage Resources Authority Gauteng (PHRA-G) grant the project a Positive Review Comment and allow the proposed project to proceed as planned as it will positively enhance the sense of the place and its heritage fabric.

### ***Impact Assessment***

The preferred layout alternative for the Reception/ Visitors Centre is situated in the south eastern corner of the formalised parking area. This is an area that is already disturbed through the establishment of the weather station.

By placing this building in this area, a better sense of arrival can be established in terms of access to the key features of the site namely the existing Ecological Centre and Amphitheatre. The ease of access is brought about by the proximity to the features that visitors would wish to access and the fact that the topography is better suited for traversing from the entrance into the high use areas.

The topography in the alternative site is a steep incline towards the Ecological Centre.

The preferred layout alternative for the Staff Quarters is in the vicinity of the existing Manager's House. The area is already fenced off, used for the purposes of staff accommodation and is not pristine. The exact position of the staff quarters within this area will need to be established on site to ensure that it is best integrated within the existing structures, access to services and taking the existing trees into account.

### ***Recommendation***

The EAP therefore recommends that the development of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters be authorized for the preferred layouts (A1 and B1), with the following conditions:

- The design team (architectural, landscape and engineering) on the project should explore ways to incorporate heritage in their designs and use it as a base for the design process. Elements of heritage should be incorporated in the building fabric and the landscape.
- The construction and operation of the proposed facility must be in adherence to the EMP. The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must be appointed to enforce the EMP prior to commencement of construction.
- Proper signage and traffic calming devices must be implemented on surrounding access roads before construction commences.
- The residents adjacent to the proposed development area must be notified of any activity at least two weeks before the commencement of construction.
- The Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters. Conditions must be in place to restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.

- The area should be kept clear of litter and construction rubble.
- Any alien vegetation found within or surrounding the construction site, must be cleared to ensure that invasion of disturbed areas do not occur.
- The operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre must be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. Music from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.
- The City of Joburg's Public Open Spaces by-laws must be enforced at all times, which includes prohibiting the consumption of alcohol and electronic music in a public open space.
- A storm water management plan must be implemented.
- A landscape development plan must be compiled and implemented for the facilities.
- An Advisory Committee must be established according to Sections 9 – 14 of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003).
- The Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016) must be adhered to and implemented.

# SECTION A: ACTIVITY INFORMATION

## 1. *Proposal or Development Description*

Project title (must be the same name as per application form):

The Development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

The City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality has embarked on the process of proclaiming the Kloofendal Nature Reserve in accordance with the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) (NEMPAA). One of the least protected biomes includes grasslands and savannah wherein the Kloofendal Nature Reserve falls.

In order to achieve the primary purpose of the Reserve, which is to preserve the ecological integrity, conserve biodiversity and to protect the natural landscape, as well as ensure that the area continues to be able to supply environmental goods and services, JCPZ intends to develop new infrastructure within the Administrative Development Zone. This includes the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters. The proposed development will comprise of the following infrastructure:

- The development of a two story Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The ground floor will include reception area, lobby, outside seating, timber deck seating, bathrooms, cleaners store, 3 offices, store and guard house. The first floor will include a canteen, kitchen, viewing deck, outside seating and roof garden.
- The development of staff accommodation will include four separate units with a bedsitter, kitchenette and bathroom.

Phunga Holdings were appointed as the lead consultant to prepare a Master Plan for the Administrative Development Zone. This plan addresses:

- Parking upgrade;
- The landscape around the parking area to create good integration;
- The access from the Reception/ Visitor's Centre to the various site elements, including the Planet Walk, heritage elements, the Lapa, the Amphitheatre etc.
- The incorporation of an outdoor gym, as the site is used a lot by persons doing physical activities;
- A formalised picnic area;
- The children's play area; and
- A walk for disabled persons.

The existing infrastructure within the Administrative Development Zone includes a service building, braai structure, ablution block, Ecological Centre, Amphitheatre and stage, Lapa, historical mills and the Manager's house. The existing office behind the Amphitheatre stage will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve, including staff changing area. The existing ablution block will also be upgraded. A structural assessment of the existing Ecological Centre suggested that it did not warrant refurbishment and would not be suitable for upgrading as part of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre could however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility.

Select the appropriate box

The application is for an upgrade of an existing development

The application is for a new development

Other, specify

Does the activity also require any authorisation other than NEMA EIA authorisation?

YES  NO

If yes, describe the legislation and the Competent Authority administering such legislation

National Heritage Resources Act (No. 25 of 1999) – The PHRA-G and SAHRA.
National Water Act (No. 36 of 1998) – The Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

If yes, have you applied for the authorisation(s)?

YES  NO

If yes, have you received approval(s)? (attach in appropriate appendix)

YES  NO

## 2. **Applicable legislation, policies and/or guidelines**

List all legislation, policies and/or guidelines of any sphere of government that are applicable to the application as contemplated in the EIA regulations:

**Table 1: Legislative framework**

Title of legislation, policy or guideline:	Administering authority:	Promulgation Date:
National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) as amended	Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (National) & Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (Provincial)	27 November 1998
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)		07 June 2004
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)		11 February 2004
Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)		8 February 2012
The Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016)		31 March 2016
South Africa's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan: 2015-2025.		2015
National Water Act (Act No. 36 of 1998)		Department of Water and Sanitation
Gauteng Conservation Plan Version 3.3 (C-Plan 3.3)	Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development GDARD	October 2011
Gauteng Environmental Implementation Plan: 2015-2025		2015
Gauteng Environmental Management Plan: 2015-2025		2015
Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework (GPEMF)		22 May 2015
Gauteng Sustainable Development Guideline		2017

**Table 2: Description of compliance with the relevant legislation, policy or guideline:**

Legislation, policy or guideline	Description of compliance
National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998 as amended)	<p>Numerous mitigation measures have been provided for the potential impacts that have been identified for the proposed development. This will ensure that the following principles as set out in NEMA are taken into account:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• That the disturbance of ecosystems and loss of biodiversity are avoided, or, where they cannot be altogether avoided, minimised and remedied</li> <li>• Pollution and degradation of the environment are avoided, or where they cannot be altogether avoided are minimised and remedied;</li> <li>• That waste is avoided or where it cannot be altogether avoided, minimised and re-used or recycled where possible and otherwise disposed of in a responsible manner;</li> <li>• That the disturbance of landscapes and sites that constitute the nation's cultural heritage is avoided, or where it cannot be avoided, is minimised and remedied.</li> </ul>
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (Act No. 10 of 2004)	<p>The construction and the ultimate operation in the Nature Reserve will ensure the protection of any threatened or protected species through adherence to the EMPr. In the clearing of indigenous vegetation, duty of care will be taken to control and eradicate listed invasive species.</p>
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)	<p>Kloofendal Nature Reserve is a protected area and must therefore seek:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to protect ecologically viable area representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes;</li> <li>• to preserve the ecological integrity of the area;</li> <li>• to conserve biodiversity in the area;</li> <li>• to protect the area representative of all ecosystems, habitats and species naturally occurring in South Africa;</li> <li>• to protect South Africa's threatened or rare species;</li> <li>• to protect an area which is vulnerable or ecologically sensitive;</li> <li>• to assist in ensuring the sustained supply of environmental goods and services;</li> <li>• to provide for the sustainable use of natural and biological resources;</li> <li>• to create or augment destinations for nature-based tourism;</li> <li>• to manage the interrelationship between natural environmental biodiversity, human settlement and economic development;</li> <li>• generally, to contribute to human, social, cultural, spiritual and economic development; or</li> <li>• to rehabilitate and restore degraded ecosystems and promote the recovery of endangered and vulnerable species.</li> </ul> <p>The proposed upgrade and expansion will take place within the Administrative Development Zone, which is an area already developed for such purposes and will not break virgin ground.</p>
Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the	<p>Section 4(1)(h) provides that the managing authority may provide accommodation and facilities for visitors and staff, including the provision of food and household supplies.</p>

Legislation, policy or guideline	Description of compliance
<p>National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003)</p>	<p>Section 4(1)(i) provides that the managing authority may carry on any business or trade or provide other services for the convenience of visitors and staff, including the sale of liquor.</p> <p>(j) authorise any person, subject to such conditions as it may determine, to carry on any business or trade or provide any service, which the management authority may carry on or provide in terms of this section; and provide the infrastructure for such business, trade or service.</p> <p>Section 5 allows the management authority, in terms of the management plan, by means of making an internal rule set aside a part of a nature reserve, as an area in which a particular activity may be undertaken by visitors to the nature reserve, communities or interest groups and must display the internal rule in which such area is described at the entrance to the nature reserve: provided that the activity does not compromise the purpose for which the nature reserve was established.</p> <p>Section 21 Any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority.</p> <p>Section 39 deals with buildings and improvements in a nature reserve are subject to environmental authorisation and require written authorisation of the management authority.</p> <p>It should be noted that these activities are supposed to be ancillary to, and should support the primary function of the area of conservation.</p> <p>The need for additional staff to be accommodated on site will assist with the improved management and functioning of the Reserve as a protected area and enhancing the primary function of conservation. Staff will be on high alert for poachers, fire control and other ecologically enhancing activities of the Reserve.</p>
<p>The Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016)</p>	<p>Section 11a vii – a zoning plan indicates what activities may take place in different sections of the area, and the conservation objectives of these sections must be included in the management plan.</p> <p>Section 17 An environmental education and public awareness programme should be developed and implemented linked to the objectives of the protected area.</p> <p>Section 18 – Visitor facilities contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment. There should be a visitor management plan for the protected area with a monitoring system in place. The visitor facilities and their service infrastructure must be established through a process that includes an environmental assessment and that is aligned to the protected areas.</p> <p>The visitor and tourism facilities are adequate and sufficient to prevent damage to protected areas.</p> <p>There are active programmes for restoration of degraded areas in the protected area and/ or associated buffer zone, resulting from visitor use.</p> <p>Visitor infrastructure is effectively servicing the current volume of visitors to the protected area according to the protected areas carrying capacity.</p>



Legislation, policy or guideline	Description of compliance
	<p>Areas in the protected area suffering from degradation or damage as a result of visitor use are subject to a rehabilitation plan.</p> <p>The visitor facilities are appropriate to the level of visitor use. There are mechanisms in place to maintain the impact of the visitor facilities on both the visitors and on the environment.</p>
<p>South Africa's National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan: 2015-2025.</p>	<p>The Strategy and Action Plan sets out a framework and a plan of action for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity and the equitable sharing of benefits derived from this use. The development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff quarters promotes the sustainable use of Kloofendal Nature Reserve. The staff quarters will ensure that the Nature Reserve works efficiently. The Reception/ Visitor's Centre will be the gate way into the Nature Reserve, providing necessary and important information about the Nature Reserve.</p>
<p>Gauteng Provincial Environmental Management Framework (GPEMF)</p>	<p>The objective of the GPEMF is to guide sustainable land use management within the Gauteng Province. The GPEMF, <i>inter alia</i>, serves the following purposes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To provide a strategic and overall framework for environmental management in Gauteng;</li> <li>• Align sustainable development initiatives with the environmental resources, developmental pressures, as well as the growth imperatives of Gauteng;</li> <li>• Determine geographical areas where certain activities can be excluded from an EIA process; and</li> <li>• Identify appropriate, inappropriate and conditionally compatible activities in various Environmental Management Zones in a manner that promotes proactive decision-making.</li> </ul> <p>The guiding objectives that emerged during the course of the development of the GEMF are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To facilitate the optimal use of current industrial, mining land and other suitable derelict land for the development of nonpolluting industrial and large commercial developments.</li> <li>• To protect Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs as defined in C-Plan 3.3) within urban and rural environments.</li> <li>• To ensure the proper integration of Ecological Support Areas (ESAs as defined in C-Plan 3.3) into rural land use change and development.</li> <li>• To use ESAs as defined in municipal bioregional plans in spatial planning of urban open space corridors and links within urban areas.</li> <li>• To focus on the sustainability of development through the implementation of initiatives such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Energy efficiency programmes, plans and designs;</li> <li>○ Waste minimisation, reuse and recycling;</li> <li>○ Green infrastructure in urban areas; and</li> <li>○ Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>The Nature Reserve falls within a protected area. The EMP for the proposed upgrade and expansion will ensure that the development footprint is restricted to the area already developed and once construction is complete, suitable rehabilitation will take place.</p>

Legislation, policy or guideline	Description of compliance
Gauteng Conservation Plan Version 3.3 (C-Plan 3.3)	The C-Plan serves as a biodiversity informant to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compiling Municipal Bioregional Plans.</li> <li>• Land use decision-making.</li> <li>• Land use planning.</li> <li>• Proactive conservation activities</li> </ul> This property has portions designated as important and ecological support areas.
Bioregional Plan for the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality (City of Joburg)	The Kloofendal Nature Reserve falls within Critical Biodiversity Area One which goal is to keep this area in its natural state. No further loss of natural habitat should occur i.e. all land in this category should be maintained as natural vegetation cover. These areas of land can act as possible biodiversity offset receiving areas. The proposed development will not affect any natural habitat but will be developed on previously disturbed land.
GDARD Programme 3: Environment	Ensure the protection and management of Gauteng's natural and environmental resources and ecosystems.
City of Joburg Public Open Spaces By-Laws	Public open spaces must be managed, and where appropriate developed, in the interests of the whole community, and in determining the interests of the whole community – the long-term collective interests of the people of Johannesburg, and of South Africa, must be prioritised over the interests of any specific interest group or sector of society. The public participation process of both the Basic Assessment process as well as the Master Planning process will play an important role in understanding what the interests are of the community as a whole.
Open Space Biodiversity and Open Space Strategy	The strategy will be taken into consideration in the assessment of impacts that may be triggered by the planned land use activity.
Spatial Development Framework	Spatial patterns and development plans make provisions for environmental priority areas thereby promoting development based on sustainable management principles. The Nature Reserve is a protected area and the proposed development and expansion will take place within an area already developed for such purposes.

### 3. Alternatives

Describe the proposal and alternatives that are considered in this application. Alternatives should include a consideration of all possible means by which the purpose and need of the proposed activity could be accomplished. The determination of whether the site or activity (including different processes etc.) or both is appropriate needs to be informed by the specific circumstances of the activity and its environment.

The no-go option must in all cases be included in the assessment phase as the baseline against which the impacts of the other alternatives are assessed. **Do not include the no go option into the alternative table below.**

**Note:** After receipt of this report the competent authority may also request the applicant to assess additional alternatives that could possibly accomplish the purpose and need of the proposed activity if it is clear that realistic alternatives have not been considered to a reasonable extent.

Please describe the process followed to reach (decide on) the list of alternatives below

The project team, including the landscape architects (The Landscape Studio), architects (Phunga Holdings), civil engineers (Phunga Holdings) and Environmental Consultants (IKAMVA Consulting), evaluated two layout options for both the Reception/ Visitor's Centre and the staff quarters. The site considerations that were contemplated when investigating the location alternatives for the proposed Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff quarters included the site boundary; 1:100-year flood line; the centre of the stream; a 32m buffer from the centre of the stream; the 32kV power line with an 18m servitude on either side; footpaths; and the service road. These are presented in Figure 1.

As annotated in Figure 2 below, the following built structures were also considered in the alternatives investigation:

- a) The entrance gate house.
- b) The historical mills (square brown block) to the north of the service road.
- c) The existing ablution block, service structure and managers house.
- d) The existing conference venue, lapa and amphitheatre with its stage.

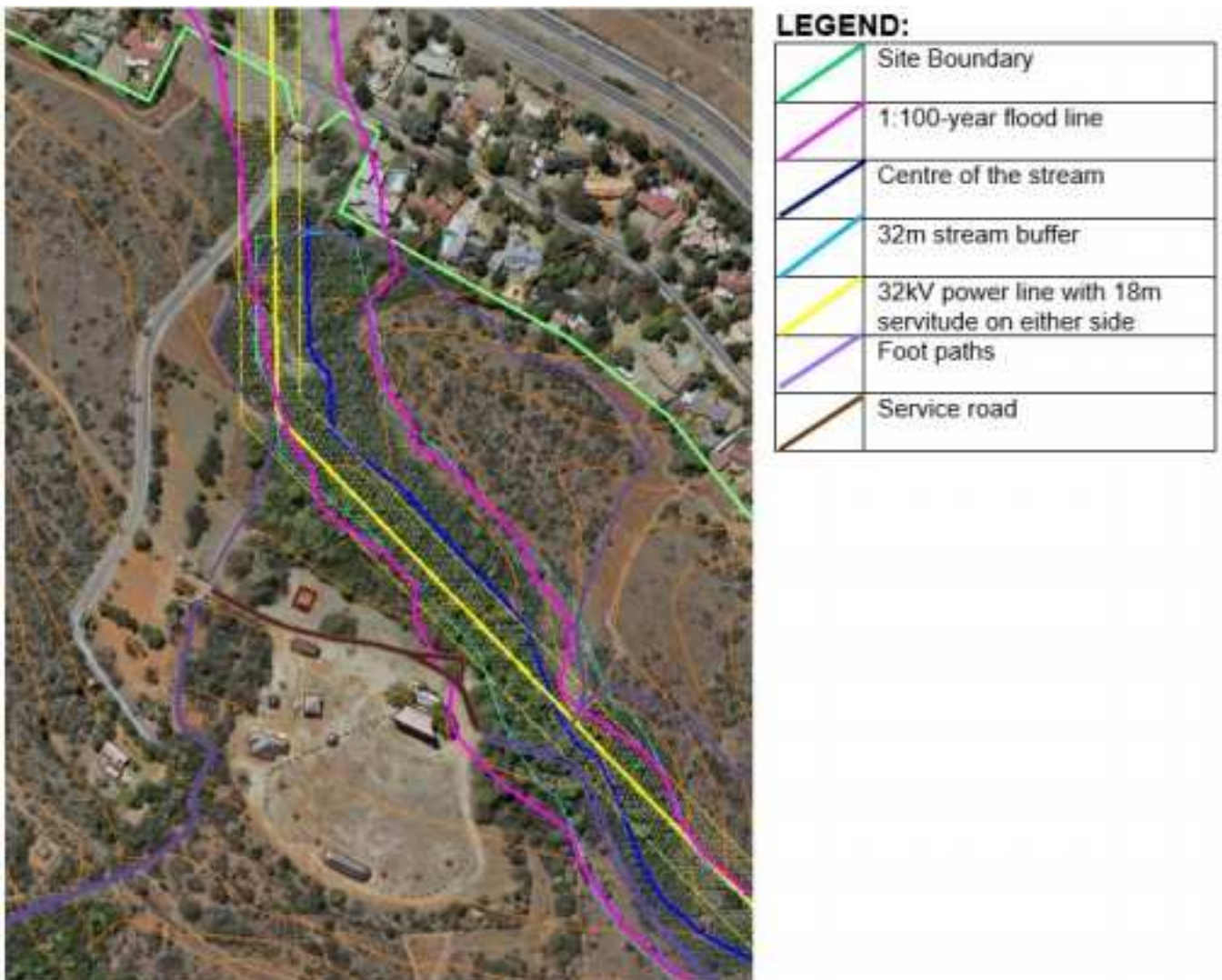


Figure 1: Site Considerations

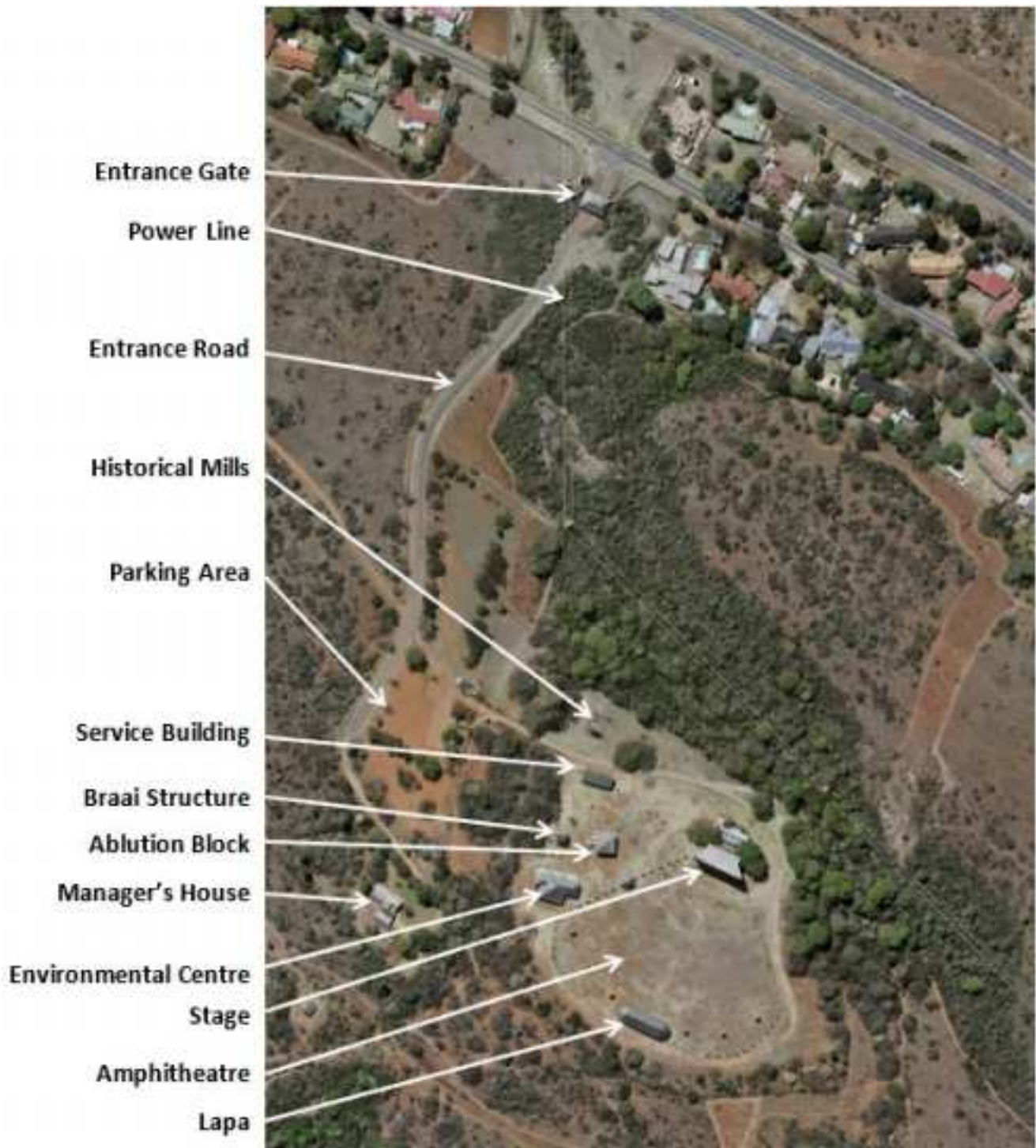


Figure 2: Existing Structures

**Table 3: Description of the alternatives considered**

No.	<b>Alternative type</b> , either alternative: site on property, properties, activity, design, technology, energy, operational or other(provide details of “other”)	Description
A1	Proposal – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre	<p>In this preferred alternative, the Reception / Visitor’s Centre is situated in the south-eastern corner of the formalised parking area.</p> <p>This is an area is within the Administrative Development Zone that is already disturbed through the establishment of the weather station and there will be limited loss of vegetation and encroachment into the conservation zones.</p> <p>By placing this building in this area a better sense of arrival can be established in terms of access to the key features of the site namely the existing Ecological Centre and Amphitheatre. The ease of access is brought about by the proximity to the features that visitors would wish to access and the fact that the topography is better suited for traversing from the entrance into the high use areas.</p>
A2	Alternative Layout – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre	<p>In this alternative, the Reception / Visitors centre is situated in the vicinity of the existing service road. This is an area that is already significantly disturbed. It is also the existing entrance to the amphitheatre precinct of the Reserve.</p> <p>This space has a difficult sense of arrival which arises mainly due to the strong sense of the existing pathway being a service road that connects to the service buildings and the back of the amphitheatre stage. Topographically there is also a steep incline towards the Ecological Centre.</p> <p>The new building and surrounding spill out spaces will have to take cognisance of how it integrates all the existing activities that come together at this point with the new proposed activities.</p>
B1	Proposal – Staff quarters	<p>This preferred alternative for the staff quarters is in the vicinity of the existing Manager’s House. The area is already fenced off and is not pristine.</p> <p>The exact position of the staff accommodation within this area will need to be established on site to ensure that it is best integrated within the existing structures, access to services and taking the existing trees into account.</p>
B2	Alternative layout – Staff quarters	<p>This alternative for staff quarters is close to the entrance gate in an area that is disturbed and being used as a storage space for plants and equipment. In the event that this space is to be formalised for this purpose, the accommodation of staff housing within the space can be further explored.</p> <p>The area is flat in nature.</p> <p>The constraint is that this area falls within the 1:100-year flood line, so it would require more intense investigations and interventions from a civil engineering perspective to address the flood line issue. Additional authorisations would also be triggered.</p>

A. Reception/ Visitor's Centre



B. Staff Quarters



Figure 3: Alternative Locations

In the event that no alternative(s) has/have been provided, a motivation must be included in the table below.

Not applicable

#### 4. Physical size of the activity

Indicate the total physical size (footprint) of the proposal as well as alternatives. Footprints are to include all new infrastructure (roads, services, etc), impermeable surfaces and landscaped areas:

Size of the activity:

Proposed activity: A1 (Total environmental (landscaping, parking, etc.) and the building footprint)  
Alternative A2 – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre

0,75Ha
0,75Ha

Proposed activity B1 (Total environmental (landscaping, parking, etc.) and the building footprint)  
Alternative B2 – Staff Quarters

0.2 Ha
0.1 Ha

or, for linear activities:

Proposed activity  
Alternatives:  
Alternative 1 (if any)

Length of the activity:

N/A
-----

N/A
-----

Indicate the size of the site(s) or servitudes (within which the above footprints will occur):

Proposed activity: A1 (Total environmental (landscaping, parking, etc.) and the building footprint)  
Alternative A2 – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre

Size of the site/servitude:

128Ha
128Ha

Proposed activity B1 (Total environmental (landscaping, parking, etc.) and the building footprint)  
Alternative B2 – Staff Quarters

128Ha
128Ha

#### 5. Site Access

Proposed Activity A1 – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre

Does ready access to the site exist, or is access directly from an existing road?

<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
m	

If NO, what is the distance over which a new access road will be built

Describe the type of access road planned:

Access will be gained via Veronica Street through the existing main entrance to the Nature Reserve off Galena Avenue.

Include the position of the access road on the site plan (if the access road is to traverse a sensitive feature the impact thereof must be included in the assessment).

Alternative A2 – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre

Does ready access to the site exist, or is access directly from an existing road?

<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
m	

If NO, what is the distance over which a new access road will be built

Describe the type of access road planned:

Access will be gained via Veronica Street through the existing main entrance to the Nature Reserve off Galena Avenue.

Include the position of the access road on the site plan. (if the access road is to traverse a sensitive feature the impact thereof must be included in the assessment).

**Proposed Activity B1 – Staff Quarters**

Does ready access to the site exist, or is access directly from an existing road?

<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
m	

If NO, what is the distance over which a new access road will be built

Describe the type of access road planned:

Access will be gained via Veronica Street through the existing main entrance to the Nature Reserve off Galena Avenue.

Include the position of the access road on the site plan. (if the access road is to traverse a sensitive feature the impact thereof must be included in the assessment).

**Alternative B2 – Staff Quarters**

Does ready access to the site exist, or is access directly from an existing road?

<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
m	

If NO, what is the distance over which a new access road will be built

Describe the type of access road planned:

Access will be gained via Veronica Street through the existing main entrance to the Nature Reserve off Galena Avenue.

Include the position of the access road on the site plan. (if the access road is to traverse a sensitive feature the impact thereof must be included in the assessment).

PLEASE NOTE: Points 6 to 8 of Section A must be duplicated where relevant for alternatives

Section A 6-8 has been duplicated 4 Number of times

(only complete when applicable)

## 6. **Layout or Route Plan**

A detailed site or route (for linear activities) plan(s) must be prepared for each alternative site or alternative activity. It must be attached to this document. The site or route plans must indicate the following:

- the layout plan is printed in colour and is overlaid with a sensitivity map (if applicable);
- layout plan is of acceptable paper size and scale, e.g.
  - A4 size for activities with development footprint of 10sqm to 5 hectares;
  - A3 size for activities with development footprint of > 5 hectares to 20 hectares;
  - A2 size for activities with development footprint of >20 hectares to 50 hectares);
  - A1 size for activities with development footprint of >50 hectares);
- The following should serve as a guide for scale issues on the layout plan:
  - A0 = 1: 500
  - A1 = 1: 1000
  - A2 = 1: 2000
  - A3 = 1: 4000
  - A4 = 1: 8000 (±10 000)
- shapefiles of the activity must be included in the electronic submission on the CD's;
- the property boundaries and Surveyor General numbers of all the properties within 50m of the site;
- the exact position of each element of the activity as well as any other structures on the site;
- the position of services, including electricity supply cables (indicate above or underground), water supply pipelines, boreholes, sewage pipelines, septic tanks, storm water infrastructure;
- servitudes indicating the purpose of the servitude;



- sensitive environmental elements on and within 100m of the site or sites (including the relevant buffers as prescribed by the competent authority) including (but not limited thereto):
  - Rivers and wetlands;
  - the 1:100 and 1:50 year flood line;
  - ridges;
  - cultural and historical features;
  - areas with indigenous vegetation (even if it is degraded or infested with alien species);
- Where a watercourse is located on the site at least one cross section of the water course must be included (to allow the position of the relevant buffer from the bank to be clearly indicated)

FOR LOCALITY MAP (NOTE THIS IS ALSO INCLUDED IN THE APPLICATION FORM REQUIREMENTS)

- the scale of locality map must be at least 1:50 000. For linear activities of more than 25 kilometres, a smaller scale e.g. 1:250 000 can be used. The scale must be indicated on the map;
- the locality map and all other maps must be in colour;
- locality map must show property boundaries and numbers within 100m of the site, and for poultry and/or piggery, locality map must show properties within 500m and prevailing or predominant wind direction;
- for gentle slopes the 1m contour intervals must be indicated on the map and whenever the slope of the site exceeds 1:10, the 500mm contours must be indicated on the map;
- areas with indigenous vegetation (even if it is degraded or infested with alien species);
- locality map must show exact position of development site or sites;
- locality map showing and identifying (if possible) public and access roads; and
- the current land use as well as the land use zoning of each of the properties adjoining the site or sites.

**Please see Appendix A.**

## **7. Site photographs**

Colour photographs from the centre of the site must be taken in at least the eight major compass directions with a description of each photograph. Photographs must be attached under the appropriate Appendix. It should be supplemented with additional photographs of relevant features on the site, where applicable.

**Please see Appendix B.**

## **8. Facility Illustration**

A detailed illustration of the activity must be provided at a scale of 1:200 for activities that include structures. The illustrations must be to scale and must represent a realistic image of the planned activity. The illustration must give a representative view of the activity to be attached in the appropriate Appendix.

**Please see Appendix C.**

# SECTION B: DESCRIPTION OF RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT

**Note:** Complete Section B for the proposal and alternative(s) (if necessary)

Instructions for completion of Section B for linear activities

- 1) For linear activities (pipelines, etc.) it may be necessary to complete Section B for each section of the site that has a significantly different environment.
- 2) Indicate on a plan(s) the different environments identified
- 3) Complete Section B for each of the above areas identified
- 4) Attach to this form in a chronological order
- 5) Each copy of Section B must clearly indicate the corresponding sections of the route at the top of the next page.

Section B has been duplicated for sections of  Times the route

Instructions for completion of Section B for location/route alternatives

- 1) For each location/route alternative identified the entire Section B needs to be completed
- 2) Each alternative location/route needs to be clearly indicated at the top of the next page
- 3) Attach the above documents in a chronological order

Section B has been duplicated for  Times (complete only when location/route alternatives appropriate)

Instructions for completion of Section B when both location/route alternatives and linear activities are applicable for the application

Section B is to be completed and attachments order in the following way

- All significantly different environments identified for Alternative 1 is to be completed and attached in a chronological order; then
- All significantly different environments identified for Alternative 2 is to be completed and attached in chronological order, etc.

Section B - Section of Route  (complete only when appropriate for above)

Section B – Location/route Alternative No.  (complete only when appropriate for above)

## 1. *Property Description*

**Property description:**  
(Including Physical Address and Farm name, portion etc.)

The property in which the activity is planned to be undertaken is Kloofendal Nature Reserve, Erf 769 Kloofendal, Roodepoort, within the City of Joburg.

## 2. Activity Position

Indicate the position of the activity using the latitude and longitude of the centre point of the site for each alternative site. The co-ordinates should be in decimal degrees. The degrees should have at least six decimals to ensure adequate accuracy. The projection that must be used in all cases is the WGS84 spheroid in a national or local projection.

Proposed Alternative A1 – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre:	Latitude (S):	Longitude (E):
	26° 7'51.09"S	27°52'47.41"E

Alternative A2 – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre:	Latitude (S):	Longitude (E):
	26° 7'49.19"S	27°52'47.33"E

Proposed Alternative B1 – Staff Quarters	Latitude (S):	Longitude (E):
	26° 7'51.93"S	27°52'46.62"E

Alternative B2 – Staff Quarters	Latitude (S):	Longitude (E):
	26° 7'40.52"S	27°52'50.27"E

In the case of linear activities:

Alternative:	Latitude (S):	Longitude (E):
<input type="checkbox"/> Starting point of the activity	°	°
<input type="checkbox"/> Middle point of the activity	°	°
<input type="checkbox"/> End point of the activity	°	°

For route alternatives that are longer than 500m, please provide co-ordinates taken every 250 meters along the route and attached in the appropriate Appendix

Addendum of route alternatives attached 

N/A
-----

The 21-digit Surveyor General code of each cadastral land parcel

Proposed A1	T	0	I	Q	0	1	9	7	0	0	0	0	0	7	6	9	0	0	0	R	E
Alternative. A2	T	0	I	Q	0	1	9	7	0	0	0	0	0	7	6	9	0	0	0	R	E
Proposed B1	T	0	I	Q	0	1	9	7	0	0	0	0	0	7	6	9	0	0	0	R	E
Alternative. B2	T	0	I	Q	0	1	9	7	0	0	0	0	0	7	6	9	0	0	0	R	E

### 3. Gradient of the Site

Indicate the general gradient of the site.

Flat	1:50 – 1:20	<b>1:20 – 1:15</b>	1:15 – 1:10	1:10 – 1:7,5	1:7,5 – 1:5	Steeper than 1:5
------	-------------	--------------------	-------------	--------------	-------------	------------------

### 4. Location in Landscape

Indicate the landform(s) that best describes the site.

Ridgeline	Plateau	<b>Side slope of hill/ridge</b>	Valley	Plain	Undulating plain/low hills	River front
-----------	---------	---------------------------------	--------	-------	----------------------------	-------------

### 5. Groundwater, soil and geological stability of the site

a) Is the site located on any of the following?

- Shallow water table (less than 1.5m deep)
- Dolomite, sinkhole or doline areas
- Seasonally wet soils (often close to water bodies)
- Unstable rocky slopes or steep slopes with loose soil
- Dispersive soils (soils that dissolve in water)
- Soils with high clay content (clay fraction more than 40%)
- Any other unstable soil or geological feature
- An area sensitive to erosion

<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>

(Information in respect of the above will often be available at the planning sections of local authorities. Where it exists, the 1:50 000 scale Regional Geotechnical Maps prepared by Geological Survey may also be used).

b) are any caves located on the site(s)

<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
------------	-----------

If yes to above provide location details in terms of latitude and longitude and indicate location on site or route map(s)

Latitude (S):

Longitude (E):

°	°
---	---

c) are any caves located within a 300m radius of the site(s)

<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
------------	-----------

If yes to above provide location details in terms of latitude and longitude and indicate location on site or route map(s)

Latitude (S):

Longitude (E):

°	°
---	---

d) are any sinkholes located within a 300m radius of the site(s)

<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>
------------	-----------

If yes to above provide location details in terms of latitude and longitude and indicate location on site or route map(s)

Latitude (S):

Longitude (E):

°	°
---	---

If any of the answers to the above are “YES” or “unsure”, specialist input may be requested by the Department

## 6. Agriculture

Does the site have high potential agriculture as contemplated in the Gauteng Agricultural Potential Atlas (GAPA 4)?

YES	NO
-----	----

Note from the EAP: The site has Moderate Agricultural Potential as per the GAPA 4

**Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies in respect of the above.

## 7. Groundcover

To be noted that the location of all identified rare or endangered species or other elements should be accurately indicated on the site plan(s).

Indicate the types of groundcover present on the site and include the estimated percentage found on site

<b>Natural veld - good condition</b> % = 25	<b>Natural veld with scattered aliens</b> % = 5	Natural veld with heavy alien infestation % = 0	Veld dominated by alien species % = 0	Landscaped (vegetation) % = 0
Sport field % = 0	Cultivated land % = 0	Paved surface (hard landscaping) % = 0	Building or other structure % = 0	<b>Bare soil</b> % = 70

**Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the groundcover and potential impact(s) of the proposed activity/ies.

Are there any rare or endangered flora or fauna species (including red list species) present on the site?

YES	NO
-----	----

If YES, specify and explain:

According to the specialist study, the plant species that occur on the site have an IUCN Conservation Status of Least Concern and do not qualify for the categories Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable or Near Threatened, and are not rare, and the population is not declining.

Are there any rare or endangered flora or fauna species (including red list species) present within a 200m (if within urban area as defined in the Regulations) or within 600m (if outside the urban area as defined in the Regulations) radius of the site.

YES	NO
-----	----

If YES, specify and explain:

According to the specialist study, the plant species that occur on the site have an IUCN Conservation Status of Least Concern and do not qualify for the categories Critically Endangered, Endangered, Vulnerable or Near Threatened, and are not rare, and the population is not declining.

Are there any special or sensitive habitats or other natural features present on the site?

YES	NO
-----	----

If YES, specify and explain:

According to the National List of Threatened Ecosystems, the Kloofendal Nature Reserve falls within Roodepoort Reef Mountain Bushveld which is Critically Endangered. However, the development footprint will occur in an area where there is already infrastructure.

Was a specialist consulted to assist with completing this section

YES

NO

If yes complete specialist details

Name of the specialist:	Mokgatla Molepo		
Qualification(s) of the specialist:	BSc. Botany & Zoology (University of Venda), BSc. Hons. Zoology (University of Limpopo) MSc. Zoology (Nelson Mandela University)		
Postal address:	350 Johan Street, Arcadia Pretoria		
Postal code:			
Telephone:	081 410 3763	Cell:	
E-mail:	info@moraecological.co.za	Fax:	

Are any further specialist studies recommended by the specialist?

YES

NO

If YES, specify: Not applicable

If YES, is such a report(s) attached?

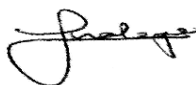
YES

NO

If YES list the specialist reports attached below

Not applicable

Signature of specialist:



Date:

07 May 2020

Please note; If more than one specialist was consulted to assist with the filling in of this section then this table must be appropriately duplicated

## 8. Land use character of surrounding area

Using the associated number of the relevant current land use or prominent feature from the table below, fill in the position of these land-uses in the vacant blocks below which represent a 500m radius around the site

1. Vacant land	2. River, stream, wetland <sup>√</sup>	3. Nature conservation area <sup>√</sup>	4. Public open space <sup>√</sup>	5. Koppie or ridge <sup>√</sup>
6. Dam or reservoir	7. Agriculture	8. Low density residential	9. Medium to high density residential <sup>√</sup>	10. Informal residential
11. Old age home	12. Retail	13. Offices	14. Commercial & warehousing	15. Light industrial
16. Heavy industrial <sup>AN</sup>	17. Hospitality facility	18. Church	19. Education facilities	20. Sport facilities
21. Golf course/polo fields	22. Airport <sup>N</sup>	23. Train station or shunting yard <sup>N</sup>	24. Railway line <sup>N</sup>	25. Major road (4 lanes or more) <sup>N√</sup>
26. Sewage treatment plant <sup>A</sup>	27. Landfill or waste treatment site <sup>A</sup>	28. Historical building <sup>√</sup>	29. Graveyard	30. Archaeological site
31. Open cast mine	32. Underground mine <sup>√</sup>	33. Spoil heap or slimes dam <sup>A</sup>	34. Small Holdings	
Other land uses (describe):			None	

NOTE: Each block represents an area of 250m X 250m, if your proposed development is larger than this please use the appropriate number and orientation of hashed blocks

**Note:** More than one (1) Land-use may be indicated in a block

**Please note:** The Department may request specialist input/studies depending on the nature of the land use character of the area and potential impact(s) of the proposed activity/ies. Specialist reports that look at health & air quality and noise impacts may be required for any feature above and in particular those features marked with an "A" and with an "N" respectively.

**Proposed Alternative A1 – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre:**

		North				
		3, 9	3, 9	2, 3, 4, 9, 25	3, 4, 9, 25	3, 4, 9, 25
		3, 9	3	3	2, 3	3, 9
West		3, 9	3	Site A1	2, 3, 28	2, 3
		3, 4, 9	3	3	3, 28, 32	2, 3
		3, 5	3, 5	3, 5, 28	3, 5, 28	3, 5
		South				
		East				

**Alternative. A2 – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre:**

		North				
		3, 9	3, 9	2, 3, 4, 9, 25	3, 4, 9, 25	3, 4, 9, 25
		3, 9	3	3	2, 3	3, 9
West		3, 9	3	Site A2	2, 3, 28	2, 3
		3, 4, 9	3	3	3, 28, 32	2, 3
		3, 5	3, 5	3, 5, 28	3, 5, 28	3, 5
		South				
		East				

**Proposed B1 – Staff Quarters:**

		North				
		3, 9	3, 9	2, 3, 4, 9	3, 4, 9	3, 4, 9
		3, 9	3	3	2, 3	3, 9
West		3, 9	3	Site B1	2, 3, 28	2, 3
		3, 4, 9	3	3	3, 28, 32	2, 3
		3, 5, 9	3, 5	3, 5, 28	3, 5, 28	3, 5
		South				
		East				

**Alternative. B2 – Staff Quarters:**

		North				
	2, 9, 25	2, 9, 25	4, 5	4, 5	4,5	
	9	9, 25	2, 4, 25	4, 25	4	
West	9	3, 9	<b>Site B2</b>	9, 25	4, 25	
	9	3	2, 3	3, 9	3, 9, 25	
		3	3, 5	2, 3, 28	3	
			South			
					East	

Have specialist reports been attached  
 If yes indicate the type of reports below:

YES	NO
-----	----

Present Ecological State Determination
Preliminary Heritage Report

**9. Socio-Economic Context**

Describe the existing social and economic characteristics of the area and the community condition as baseline information to assess the potential social, economic and community impacts.

Roodepoort is a suburb in Johannesburg in the Gauteng province of South Africa. Formerly an independent municipality, Roodepoort became part of the Johannesburg municipality in the late 1990s, along with Randburg and Sandton.

Due to the Johannesburg urban sprawl, Roodepoort has seen a large population growth. There are three major malls in the area - Clearwater Mall, the most upscale in Roodepoort, Cradlestone Mall and Westgate Mall. Areas of interest for entertainment include the *Featherbrooke Village Centre* which is close to Monash University and is a student hotspot. Roodepoort has a wide variety of restaurants and shopping centres.

Roodepoort has a large industrial sector along Main Reef road. A number of logistical firms work from the area as well as other light industry.

Roodepoort Athletics Stadium is also found within the suburb. It has three mega private gym facilities owned by Virgin Active and Planet Fitness.

The Roodepoort area has numerous parks and green areas. Johannesburg's most famous botanical garden, (Walter Sisulu National Botanical Garden), is located in Roodepoort. Walter Sisulu Botanical Garden, formerly known as the Witwatersrand National Botanical Garden, is a 300 hectares (3.0 km<sup>2</sup>) botanical reserve with grass parks, a natural cliff-face and waterfall. Kloofendal Nature Reserve also provides a large greenspace, with trails, amphitheatre, dam and small wild mammals. Further to the south is Florida Lake with its bird life and related aquatic activities



Roodepoort is home to several private and state schools, including Maragon, Trinity House, Charter College, West Ridge High School, Horizon View Primary and Ruimsig Academy. As well as tertiary schools IIE MSA (formally known as Monash South).

**Friends of Kloofendal Nature Reserve**

Kloofendal Nature Reserve has a well-established voluntary community-based support group, known as Friends of Kloofendal (FroK), which was founded in 2003. The vision of FroK is to see the natural fauna and flora of Kloofendal Nature Reserve preserved; and the Nature Reserve as a whole managed according to sound ecological principles, where many people enjoy the natural environment in safety and peace.

The facilities in the amphitheatre area support the nature experience with displays and educational materials, and provide a base for guided nature walks and environmental educational presentations as a service for all. The Confidence Reef, site of the first goldmine on the Witwatersrand and the first stampmill in Kloofendal, are part of the Environmental Education programme in the Nature Reserve and amphitheatre area.

The Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016) requires a sound relationship between the protected area management authority and neighbouring communities (Section 10) allowing for the neighbouring communities to contribute positively to the success of the protected area. The neighbouring communities must be allowed the opportunity to provide input, where relevant, into decisions relating to protected area management.

**10. Cultural/Historical Features**

Please be advised that if section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999 is applicable to your proposal or alternatives, then you are requested to furnish this Department with written comment from SAHRA – Attach comment in appropriate annexure

38. (1) Subject to the provisions of subsections (7), (8) and (9), any person who intends to undertake a development categorised as-
- (a) the construction of a road, wall, powerline, pipeline, canal or other similar form of linear development or barrier exceeding 300m in length;
  - (b) the construction of a bridge or similar structure exceeding 50m in length;
  - (c) any development or other activity which will change the character of a site-
    - (i) exceeding 5 000 m<sup>2</sup> in extent; or
    - (ii) involving three or more existing erven or subdivisions thereof; or
    - (iii) involving three or more erven or divisions thereof which have been consolidated within the past five years; or
    - (iv) the costs of which will exceed a sum set in terms of regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority;
  - (d) the re-zoning of a site exceeding 10 000 m<sup>2</sup> in extent; or
  - (e) any other category of development provided for in regulations by SAHRA or a provincial heritage resources authority, must at the very earliest stages of initiating such a development, notify the responsible heritage resources authority and furnish it with details regarding the location, nature and extent of the proposed development.

Are there any signs of culturally (aesthetic, social, spiritual, environmental) or historically significant elements, as defined in section 2 of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999, (Act No. 25 of 1999),

YES	NO
-----	----

including archaeological or palaeontological sites, on or close (within 20m) to the site?

--	--

If YES, explain:

Not applicable

If uncertain, the Department may request that specialist input be provided to establish whether there is such a feature(s) present on or close to the site.

Briefly explain the findings of the specialist if one was already appointed:

The survey yielded a number of cultural heritage resources at Kloofendal Nature Reserve, however they are not within 20m of the site. These cultural heritage resources included: a historic stonewall enclosure on the south hilltop with a number of material culture found in and around it, the historic Kloofendal monuments by the Confidence Reef Mine shaft, the Struben Stamp Mill and engine. No burial grounds and graves were identified during the survey. The monument is dated 1983, the Stamp Mill and the engine date to the 1800s and the historic stone enclosure on the southern hilltop is relatively dated to the 1930s based on the associated material culture.

Will any building or structure older than 60 years be affected in any way?

Is it necessary to apply for a permit in terms of the National Heritage Resources Act, 1999 (Act 25 of 1999)?

YES	NO
YES	NO

If yes, please attached the comments from SAHRA in the appropriate Appendix

# SECTION C: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION (SECTION 41)

## 1. **Public Participation Process**

The Environmental Assessment Practitioner must conduct public participation process in accordance with the requirement of the EIA Regulations, 2014.

The public participation process has been run as required by legislation, in accordance with Chapter 6 of the EIA Regulations 2017, as amended. A site notice was erected on conspicuous locations around the site, visible to anyone passing the site or going around the site.

A summary of the process is indicated below:

1. Advertisement:
  - Site Notice
  - Newspaper Advert
  - Notification Letters to I&APs, including site neighbours: The neighbouring properties will be notified by a hand delivered letter during the draft BAR phase. All of the surrounding sites will be asked if they would please furnish IKAMVA Consulting with comment or objections regarding the proposed activity. A public meeting will be organised with the wider local community to discuss the project at length.
2. Draft BAR distributed to I&AP's for a commenting period of 30 days
3. Draft BAR submission to GDARD

Comments from I&APs from the draft BAR and been incorporated into the final BAR prior to submission to the Competent Authority for decision making.

Proof of the abovementioned process is attached in Appendix E.

## 2. **Local Authority Participation**

Local authorities are key interested and affected parties in each application and no decision on any application will be made before the relevant local authority is provided with the opportunity to give input. The planning and the environmental sections of the local authority must be informed of the application at least thirty (30) calendar days before the submission of the application to the competent authority.

Was the draft report submitted to the local authority for comment?

YES	NO
-----	----

The draft Basic Assessment Report was submitted to the Competent Authority (GDARD), the Environmental Management Unit and the Planning Section of City of Joburg and to all registered Interested and Affected Parties (I&AP), including Organs of State and key stakeholders for review and comments. The submission is done to ensure that all relevant I&APs are provided with an opportunity to submit comments and raise any concerns. Proof of distribution of the draft report to I&APs, including Organs of State are included in Appendix E.

If yes, has any comments been received from the local authority?

YES	NO
-----	----

If "YES", briefly describe the comment below (also attach any correspondence to and from the local authority to this application):

CoJ: EISD generally supports the proposals, but it is recommended that the Final BAR be amended to provide a better understanding of the background and purpose to the proposals in relation to the proclamation status which the Reserve will shortly enjoy. The Final BAR also needs to clarify the status of the Master Plan, the area it pertains to (whole or part of the Reserve) and any proposed activities which extend beyond the 'active zone' should be spatially defined and informed by relevant sensitivity mapping, so as not to leave these open to misinterpretation at a later stage.

If "NO" briefly explain why no comments have been received or why the report was not submitted if that is the case.

Not applicable

### **3. Consultation with Other Stakeholders**

Any stakeholder that has a direct interest in the activity, site or property, such as servitude holders and service providers, should be informed of the application at least thirty (30) calendar days before the submission of the application and be provided with the opportunity to comment.

Has any comment been received from stakeholders?

YES	NO
-----	----

If "YES", briefly describe the feedback below (also attach copies of any correspondence to and from the stakeholders to this application):

A public meeting was held on 6 February 2020 to discuss the proposed Master Plan for the upgrading of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Initial comments were received during this meeting as well as following the advertisement of the project in the Roodepoort Record on 12 March 2020.

Furthermore, once the draft BAR was distributed for further comment, additional feedback was received from I&APs.

The majority of the respondents are members of the community who frequently visit the Nature Reserve.

All correspondence to and from stakeholders has been included in Appendix E4.

If "NO" briefly explain why no comments have been received

Not applicable

### **4. General Public Participation Requirements**

The Environmental Assessment Practitioner must ensure that the public participation process is adequate and must determine whether a public meeting or any other additional measure is appropriate or not based on the particular nature of each case. Special attention should be given to the involvement of local community structures such as Ward Committees and ratepayers associations. Please note that public concerns that emerge at a later stage that should have been addressed may cause the competent authority to withdraw any authorisation it may have issued if it becomes apparent that the public participation process was flawed.

The EAP must record all comments and respond to each comment of the public / interested and affected party before the application report is submitted. The comments and responses must be

captured in a Comments and Responses Report as prescribed in the regulations and be attached to this application.

## **5. *Appendices for Public Participation***

All public participation information is to be attached in the appropriate Appendix. The information in this Appendix is to be ordered as detailed below

Appendices E1 to E9 include the specified public participation appendices as listed below.

**Appendix E1** – Proof of site notice

**Appendix E2** – Written notices issued as required in terms of the regulations

**Appendix E3** – Proof of newspaper advertisements

**Appendix E4** – Communications to and from interested and affected parties

**Appendix E5** – Minutes of any public and/or stakeholder meetings

**Appendix E6** – Comments and Responses Report

**Appendix E7** – Comments from I&APs on Basic Assessment (BA) Report

**Appendix E8** – Comments from I&APs on amendments to the BA Report

**Appendix E9** – Copy of the register of I&APs

# SECTION D: RESOURCE USE AND PROCESS DETAILS

**Note:** Section D is to be completed for the proposal and alternative(s) (if necessary)

Instructions for completion of Section D for alternatives

- 1) For each alternative under investigation, where such alternatives will have different resource and process details (e.g. technology alternative), the entire Section D needs to be completed
- 2) Each alternative needs to be clearly indicated in the box below
- 3) Attach the above documents in a chronological order

Section D has been duplicated for  times (complete only when alternatives appropriate)

Section D Alternative No.  (complete only when appropriate for above)

## 1. Waste, effluent, and emission management

Solid waste management

Will the activity produce solid construction waste during the construction/initiation phase? 

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month? 

About 4m <sup>3</sup>
-----------------------

How will the construction solid waste be disposed of (describe)?

As part of the construction contract, the contractor will be required to ensure safe disposal of all construction waste. The contractor will make provision of waste bins and a central temporary storage area for waste materials. The contractor will also be liable for safe disposal at a licensed waste disposal site.

Where will the construction solid waste be disposed of (describe)?

Waste will be disposed of at a licensed waste disposal site. The contractor will be required to provide proof of safe disposal to a licensed waste disposal site.

Will the activity produce solid waste during its operational phase? 

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month? 

1-4m <sup>3</sup>
-------------------

How will the solid waste be disposed of (describe)?

The City of Joburg is the responsible entity for solid waste management within the Nature Reserve. Waste bins will be placed at strategic points within the site for waste disposal by visitors and staff. The waste will be temporarily stored in a central location within the site prior to disposal.

It is anticipated that only general waste will be generated on site. The waste will be collected by the municipal vehicles and disposed of as part of the municipal waste stream.

Has the municipality or relevant service provider confirmed that sufficient air space exists for treating/disposing of the solid waste to be generated by this activity? 

YES	NO
-----	----

Where will the solid waste be disposed if it does not feed into a municipal waste stream (describe)?

All waste will feed into the municipal waste stream.

**Note:** If the solid waste (construction or operational phases) will not be disposed of in a registered landfill site or be taken up in a municipal waste stream, the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA.

Can any part of the solid waste be classified as hazardous in terms of the relevant legislation? 

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, inform the competent authority and request a change to an application for scoping and EIA.

Is the activity that is being applied for a solid waste handling or treatment facility? 

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA.

Describe the measures, if any, that will be taken to ensure the optimal reuse or recycling of materials:

Recycling at source will be encouraged by the placement of coded bins and by conducting recycling awareness campaigns for the visitors.

Liquid effluent (other than domestic sewage)

Will the activity produce effluent, other than normal sewage, that will be disposed of in a municipal sewage system? 

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

m<sup>3</sup>

If yes, has the municipality confirmed that sufficient capacity exists for treating / disposing of the liquid effluent to be generated by this activity(ies)?

YES	NO
-----	----

Will the activity produce any effluent that will be treated and/or disposed of on site? 

Yes	NO
-----	----

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

m<sup>3</sup>

If yes describe the nature of the effluent and how it will be disposed.

Not applicable

Note that if effluent is to be treated or disposed on site the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA

Will the activity produce effluent that will be treated and/or disposed of at another facility? 

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, provide the particulars of the facility:

Facility name:		
Contact person:		
Postal address:		
Postal code:		
Telephone:	Cell:	
E-mail:	Fax:	

Describe the measures that will be taken to ensure the optimal reuse or recycling of waste water, if any:

Water efficiency technologies	Installation of water efficient plumbing fixtures and greywater re-use, intended to lower water wastage to address freshwater shortages.
Rain water Harvesting	Harvested rain water to be used for ablution flushing systems as well as gardening intended to lower water wastage to address freshwater shortages.

**Liquid effluent (domestic sewage)**

Will the activity produce domestic effluent that will be disposed of in a municipal sewage system?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, what estimated quantity will be produced per month?

2m <sup>3</sup>
-----------------

If yes, has the municipality confirmed that sufficient capacity exists for treating / disposing of the domestic effluent to be generated by this activity(ies)?

YES	NO
-----	----

Will the activity produce any effluent that will be treated and/or disposed of on site?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes describe how it will be treated and disposed of.

Not applicable

**Emissions into the atmosphere**

Will the activity release emissions into the atmosphere?

YES	NO
YES	NO

If yes, is it controlled by any legislation of any sphere of government?

If yes, the applicant should consult with the competent authority to determine whether it is necessary to change to an application for scoping and EIA.

If no, describe the emissions in terms of type and concentration:

No gaseous emissions apart from dust during construction phase are expected.

**2. Water use**

Indicate the source(s) of water that will be used for the activity

<b>Municipal</b> ✓	Directly from water board	Groundwater	River, stream, dam or lake	Other	The activity will not use water
--------------------	---------------------------	-------------	----------------------------	-------	---------------------------------

If water is to be extracted from groundwater, river, stream, dam, lake or any other natural feature, please indicate the volume that will be extracted per month:

N/A
-----

If Yes, please attach proof of assurance of water supply, e.g. yield of borehole, in the appropriate Appendix

Does the activity require a water use licence from the Department of Water and Sanitation?

YES	NO
-----	----

If yes, list the permits required

Section 21 (c) - Impeding or diverting the flow of water in a watercourse; and Section 21 (i) - Altering the bed, banks, course or characteristics of a watercourse.

If yes, have you applied for the water use permit(s)?

YES	NO
YES	NO

If yes, have you received approval(s)? (attached in appropriate appendix)



### 3. **Power supply**

Please indicate the source of power supply e.g. Municipality / Eskom / Renewable energy source

Municipal - City of Joburg (City Power)

If power supply is not available, where will power be sourced from?

### 4. **Energy efficiency**

Describe the design measures, if any, that have been taken to ensure that the activity is energy efficient:

Alternative energy efficient technologies and power sources can be considered during the design, construction and operation of the project. This can help to lower the carbon footprint, electricity costs and demand for use of electricity.

Solar power	Installation of solar panels to generate electrical energy for lighting and hot water systems.
Cool roofs	Cool roofs are sustainable green design technologies which aim at reflecting heat and sunlight away.  Good insulation from the sun.  Recreate ground taken away but the structure on the roof, by having planters and give people elevated seating and viewing access.
Energy efficiency technologies	Use of occupancy and daylight sensors to reduce wasted electricity in unoccupied spaces and lights left on during the day.
	Use of solar powered street lamps for the public spaces, picnic areas, foot paths, car park and driveways.

Describe how alternative energy sources have been taken into account or been built into the design of the activity, if any:

See above

# SECTION E: IMPACT ASSESSMENT

The assessment of impacts must adhere to the minimum requirements in the EIA Regulations, 2014, and should take applicable official guidelines into account. The issues raised by interested and affected parties should also be addressed in the assessment of impacts as well as the impacts of not implementing the activity (Section 24(4)(b)(i)).

## 1. *Issues raised by interested and affected parties*

Summarise the issues raised by interested and affected parties.

The issues raised by I&APs can be summarised as follows:

- Needs and desirability assessment
- Diversion of tax-payers' money from real need – upkeep and maintenance
- Current maintenance of the Reserve
- Community consultation
- Existing buildings
- Canteen – need; noise; view
- Staff Accommodation - control
- Entrance Fees
- Heritage resources - declaration as heritage site

Summary of response from the practitioner to the issues raised by the interested and affected parties (including the manner in which the public comments are incorporated or why they were not included) (A full response must be provided in the Comments and Response Report that must be attached to this report):

- The Reserve Management undertook a needs and desirability assessment for the project in view of their capacity as the Managing Authority. They are anticipating the proclamation of the reserve and therefore currently putting systems in place for the role.
- The Project has been budgeted for and it is included in the City of Joburg's IDP hence there is a budget vote for it. The aim is to have a Masterplan for all the Reserves of the City to ensure efficient management.
- The maintenance of the Reserve falls within the ambit of various agencies of the City and therefore maintenance will be undertaken routinely, budget allowing.
- There are several consultation platforms including the IDP sessions. JCPZ is currently busy with a stakeholder engagement plan to ensure that there are properly constituted Reserve Advisory Committees. It is important to note that there is one Managing Authority for all City Reserves, i.e. JCPZ.
- In view of the COVID 19 regulations, the buildings as proposed and in existence will enhance the management ability of the Reserve and will also help with the social distancing and be adapted to ensure that even disabled individuals are able to participate.

- There are bylaws governing the matter of noise in establishment and particularly in the City. They will be enforced.
- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa requires that all workers be in safe and healthy environment to promote the dignity of the working class. Staff Accommodation is necessary to ensure effective control and management of the reserve.
- Entrance fees may be introduced to ensure that there is control of the numbers entering the reserve and also to ensure improved maintenance of the ablution facilities by janitors.
- The HIA report as developed highlighted areas of historic significance that will need to be preserved.

## **2. Impacts that may result from the construction and operational phase**

Briefly describe the methodology utilized in the rating of significance of impacts

An Impact Assessment in line with the requirements of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 has been undertaken and is provided below. Impacts on all elements of the receiving environment have been considered. Only significant impacts identified have been rated in order to determine the Impact Risk.

The Impact Assessment was undertaken by using the methodology provided in the Table below.

### Impact Assessment Methodology

The Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014, promulgated in terms of Section 24(5) of the National Environmental Management Act (Act 107 of 1998) prescribes requirements to be adhered to when undertaking impact assessments.

In terms of the EIA Regulations, the following should be considered when undertaking an impact assessment:

A description and assessment of the significance of any environmental impacts, including –

- a) Cumulative impacts, that may occur as a result of the undertaking of the activity during project life cycle;
- b) Nature of the impact;
- c) Extent and duration of impact;
- d) The probability of impact occurring;
- e) The degree to which the impact can be reversed;
- f) The degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources; and
- g) The degree to which the impact can be avoided, managed or mitigated.

In terms of the above legislated requirements a standard impact assessment methodology was compiled. In order to compile the impact assessment methodology, the following document as compiled by the former Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) was utilised during the compilation for the impact assessment methodology:

DEAT (2004) Cumulative Effects Assessment, Integrated Environmental Management, Information Series 7, Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT), Pretoria.

A description of the method for assessing the above criteria as well as the method for determining impact risks are provided in Sections A to I below.

#### A. Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative impacts can occur over different temporal and spatial scales by interacting, combining and compounding so that the overall effect often exceeds the simple sum of previous effects. The spatial scale can be local, regional or global, whilst the frequency or temporal scale includes past, present and future impacts on a specific environment or region.

Cumulative effects can simply be defined as the total impact that a series of developments, either present, past or future, will have on the environment within a specific region over a particular period of time.

Potential cumulative impacts on all elements of the receiving environment are addressed for all project phases (preconstruction, construction, operational and decommissioning), before and after implementation of mitigation measures.

#### B. Significance/Magnitude/Nature of Impacts

The significance or magnitude of an impact refers to the importance of an impact. When rating the extent of an impact, it is important to also rate the significance of an impact in order to determine the actual importance of an impact. For example, the size of an area affected by atmospheric pollution may be extremely large, but the significance of this effect is dependent on the concentration or level of pollution. If the concentration is great, the significance of the impact would be High or Very High, but if it is dilute it would be Very Low or Low.

The significance will be rated by combining the consequence of the impact and the probability of occurrence (i.e. consequence x probability = significance). The maximum value which can be obtained is 100 significance points.

The significance of impacts has been grouped into five classes, as outlined in the Table below.

RATING		DESCRIPTION
1-14	Very Low/ Insignificant	Impact is negligible. Remedial action is not necessary.
15-29	Low	Impacts are within the acceptable range.

30- 44	Medium-low	Impact is of a low order and therefore likely to have little real effect. In the case of adverse impacts: mitigation and/or remedial activity is either easily achieved or little will be required, or both. In the case of beneficial impacts, alternative means for achieving this benefit are likely to be easier, cheaper, more effective, less time consuming, or some combination of these.
45- 59	Medium-High	Impact is real but not substantial in relation to other impacts, which might take effect within the bounds of those which could occur. In the case of adverse impacts: mitigation and/or remedial activity are both feasible and fairly easily possible. In the case of beneficial impacts: other means of achieving this benefit are about equal in time, cost, effort, etc.
60 - 80	High	Impact is of substantial order. In the case of adverse impacts: mitigation and/or remedial activity is feasible but difficult, expensive, time consuming or some combination of these. In the case of beneficial impacts, other means of achieving this benefit are feasible but they are more difficult, expensive, time-consuming or some combination of these.
81 - 100	Very High	Of the highest order possible within the bounds of impacts which could occur. In the case of adverse impacts, there is no possible mitigation and/or remedial activity which could offset the impact. In the case of beneficial impacts, there is no real alternative to achieving this benefit.

### C. Extent of the Impact

The extent or spatial scale of an impact refers to whether an impact will occur at a local, regional, or global scale. The extent of impacts has been grouped into five classes, as outlined in the Table below.

RATING		DESCRIPTION
1	Proposed site	The impact will affect an area no bigger than the development footprint and its boundary.
2	Study area	The impact will affect an area not exceeding 500 metres radius from the project site.
3	Local	The impact will affect an area up to 5 km from the proposed site.
4	Regional/Provincial	The impact could/will occur at a Regional/Provincial Level
5	Global/National	The impact could/will occur on a national or global scale.

### D. Duration of Impacts and Degree to which impacts can be reversed

The duration or temporal scale of an impact refers to actual impact timeframe, i.e. how long will impacts to the environment last. The reversibility of impacts is directly linked to the duration of

impacts. For e.g. permanent impacts are irreversible impacts, whereas, incidental impacts are immediately reversible. The duration and reversibility of impacts has been grouped into five classes, as outlined in the Table below.

RATING		DESCRIPTION	REVERSIBILITY
1	Incidental	The impact will be limited to isolated incidences that are expected to occur very sporadically.	Immediately reversible
2	Short term	The environmental impact identified will operate for the duration of the construction phase or a period of less than 5 years, whichever is the greater.	Quickly reversible
3	Medium	The environmental impact identified will operate for the duration of life of the project.	Reversible over time
4	Long term	The environmental impact identified will operate beyond the life of the project.	Reversible over the long term
5	permanent	The environmental impact will be permanent	Irreversible, impact is permanent

#### E. Probability of Impact Occurring

The probability of an impact refers to the likelihood of an impact occurring. The probability of impacts has been grouped into five classes, as outlined in the Table below.

RATING	DESCRIPTION
1	Practically impossible that impact will occur
2	Unlikely that impact will occur
3	Impact could occur
4	Very Likely that impact will occur
5	Impact will occur or has already occurred

#### F. Degree to which the impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources (Intensity or Severity of an Impact)

The degrees to which an impact may cause irreplaceable loss of resources are determined based on the outcome of the impact risk assessment. High risk impacts in sensitive areas are more likely to result in irreplaceable loss of resources compared to low risk impacts.

RATING		DESCRIPTION
1	Low	Disturbance of degraded areas, which have little conservation value. Minor change in species occurrence or variety.

2	Medium	Disturbance of areas that have potential conservation value or rare of use as resources. Complete change in species occurrence or variety
3	High	Disturbance or pristine areas that have important conservation value. Destruction of rare or endangered species.

#### G. The degree to which the impact can be mitigated

The degree to which an impact can be mitigated are determined by comparing the impact risk class prior to implementation of mitigation measures to the impact risk class after implementation of mitigation measures. If for e.g. an impact risk class can be reduced from a high to very low, then it is likely that there is a high potential that an impact can be mitigated.

RATING		DESCRIPTION
1	Low	Little or no mechanism to mitigate negative impacts.
2	Medium	Potential to mitigate negative impacts. However, the implementation of mitigation measures may still not prevent some negative effects.
3	High	High Potential to mitigate negative impacts to the level of insignificant effects.

#### H. Confidence

As it is not possible to be 100% certain of all facts, a standard “degree of certainty” has been incorporated into this Impact Assessment Methodology to indicate the degree of the EAP’s confidence regarding impact ratings.

RATING		DESCRIPTION
1	Low	Judgement based on intuition, not knowledge / information.
2	Medium	Common sense and general knowledge informs decision.
3	High	Scientific / proven information informs decision.

#### I. Consequence

This is calculated as extent + duration + probability + potential impact on irreplaceable resources.

Rating	Description
0-2	Very Low/ Negligible
3-4	Low

5- 6	Medium
7- 8	High
Above 8	Very High

Briefly describe and compare the potential impacts (as appropriate), significance rating of impacts, proposed mitigation and significance rating of impacts after mitigation that are likely to occur as a result of the construction phase for the various alternatives of the proposed development. This must include an assessment of the significance of all impacts.

**Table 4: Activities, Environmental Issues, Impacts and Risks**

ACTIVITIES	ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES	IMPACTS AND RISKS
Clearing of vegetation	Fauna and Flora	Loss of indigenous vegetation
		Displacement of faunal species
		Spread of alien invasive vegetation
	Soil Quality	Soil erosion as a result of bare soil exposure
	Air Quality	Dust
Removal, Levelling and Compaction of topsoil	Water Quality	Surface water contamination
		Increase in sediment load
Removal, Levelling and Compaction of topsoil	Soil Quality	Loss of nutrient rich layer and seedbed
Construction of new buildings, and other infrastructure	Visual	Sense of place (landscape looks different)
	Water Quality	Compaction and its related increased run-off.
Operation of canteen – liquor licence, hours of operation	Sense of place	Noise, nuisance factor
Staff accommodation	Increased footprint	Noise, nuisance factor Overcrowding
Overall Project	Social aspects	Community Impact – family and social cohesion
		Employment Opportunities



## Impact Assessment for Project Proposal During Construction

### 1. FLORA

#### Loss of indigenous vegetation

There are several indigenous species on site. These indigenous plants do not require special permits to be removed from site. It is important however that the applicant adheres to mitigation measures provided in this report.

Impact Description	Mitigation
Loss of Indigenous Vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposed buildings must be restricted to the Administrative Development Zone - that is already transformed.</li> <li>• Clearing and disturbance of vegetation must be limited to the recommended layout footprint.</li> <li>• All protected and culturally important species should be marked; where possible, permits should be obtained before removal.</li> <li>• ECO should supervise the relocation of plants where necessary.</li> <li>• Prior to the construction phase the crew must be briefed on:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ The importance of biodiversity</li> <li>○ what alien invasive species are and which ones occur on site</li> <li>○ The potentially threatening faunal species and the reporting procedure when these are detected (e.g. snakes)</li> <li>○ The Environmental Control Officer (ECO) must have snake awareness and have the contact details of snake handlers within the area should one be required to remove snakes off the construction site.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Development footprint should be clearly demarcated to ensure that the area of disturbance is minimised. The demarcations must be maintained in position until the cessation of construction works;</li> <li>• Topsoil, where available, should be conserved, and used to cover and re landscape all disturbed areas. Once the subsoil has been returned, the topsoil can be replaced in its former position;</li> <li>• Revegetate with indigenous trees only</li> <li>• A temporary fence or demarcation must be erected around the construction area (include the servitude, construction camps, areas where material is stored and the actual footprint of the development) to prevent access to sensitive environs.</li> <li>• Prohibit vehicular or pedestrian access into natural areas beyond the demarcated boundary of the construction area.</li> <li>• No open fires are permitted within naturally vegetated areas;</li> <li>• A vegetation rehabilitation plan should be implemented. Grassland can be removed as sods and stored within transformed vegetation – remove alien invasive vegetation prior to storing grassland sods in transformed areas. The sods must preferably be removed during the winter months and be replanted by latest springtime. The sods should not be stacked on top of each</li> </ul>

	<p>other. Once construction is completed, these sods should be used to rehabilitate the disturbed areas from where they have been removed. In the absence of timely rainfall, the sods should be watered well after planting and at least twice more over the next 2 weeks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction workers may not remove flora and neither may anyone collect seed from the plants without permission from the local authority;</li> <li>• No activities should take place during rainy events and at least 2 days afterwards;</li> <li>• A suitably qualified person (botanist / horticulturist) should survey the study area during the growing season of the plants, to assess what plants will be impacted.</li> <li>• Implement a Plant Rescue and Rehabilitation Plan: Where the plants of conservation concern are deemed to be under threat from the construction activity, the plants should be removed by a suitably qualified specialist and replanted as part of vegetation rehabilitation after the construction</li> <li>• (Note: these plants may only be removed with the permission of the provincial authority).</li> <li>• Cordon off the sensitive vegetation that house the protected plant species and the plants of conservation concern and protect from construction activities and vehicles.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Study area (2)	Medium term (3)	Medium (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (2)	Very High (11)	Will Occur (5)	Moderate-High (55)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Medium (3)	Medium (2)	Medium (3)	Low (1)	Medium (6)	Will Occur (5)	Low (25)	High (3)

### Invasive Alien Vegetation

Soil disturbance can lead to the spread of alien invasive plants. These erode the natural biodiversity of habitat by outcompeting native species. A high percentage of the plants recorded during field work were exotics, weeds and invaders. This is because weeds are usually vigorous growers that are adaptable and able to invade a wide range of ecological niches.

Impact Description	Mitigation
--------------------	------------

Alien invasive species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alien plant infestations must be controlled during and after construction. This will involve frequent mechanical removals with the correct disposal procedures for each species;</li> <li>• There must be no planting of alien plants (e.g. Black wattle, Syringa, Eucalyptus and Pampas grass) anywhere within the study area;</li> <li>• Annual surveys, aimed at updating the alien plant list and establishing and updating the invasive status of each of the alien species, should be carried out;</li> <li>• The transportation of soils or other substrates infested with alien species should be strictly controlled, particularly during the removal of any vegetation or soil during construction;</li> <li>• Alien invasive species that were identified within the study area should be removed prior to construction-related soil disturbances. By removing these species, the spread of seeds will be prevented into disturbed soils which could thus have a positive impact on the surrounding natural vegetation;</li> <li>• All alien seedlings and saplings must be removed as they become evident for the duration of construction.</li> <li>• Manual / mechanical removal is preferred to chemical control;</li> <li>• All construction vehicles and equipment, as well as construction material should be free of plant material. Therefore, all equipment and vehicles should be thoroughly cleaned prior to access on to the construction areas. This should be verified by the ECO;</li> <li>• Rehabilitate all areas cleared of invasive plants as soon as practically possible, utilising specified methods and species.</li> <li>• Follow manufacturer's instruction when using chemical methods, especially in terms of quantities, time of application etc. Ensure that only properly trained people handle and make use of chemicals. Dispose of the eradicated plant material at an approved solid waste disposal site. Only indigenous plant species naturally occurring in the area should be used during the rehabilitation of the areas affected by the construction activities.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Long term (4)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Medium (2)	Very High (11)	Will occur (5)	High (60)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Low (1)	Medium (5)	Could occur (3)	Low (25)	High (3)

## 2. FAUNA

**Disturbance and displacement of faunal species:** The clearing activities for construction will chase away fauna from within the study site and surroundings.

Impact Description	Mitigation
Disturbance and displacement of faunal species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only areas where construction is to occur should be cleared of vegetation.</li> <li>• Animals found on site should be given a chance to move out of the project area or be physically relocated.</li> <li>• If protected animals are encountered, the environmental manager will be alerted.</li> <li>• It will not be permitted to poach/ hunt animals on the site.</li> <li>• Excavations and trenches should always be fenced off after the end of each working day to limit the potential trapping of small animals.</li> <li>• Fencing trench lines and excavations during construction to prevent any species from falling into the trenches. The fences should specifically aim to restrict the movement of smaller faunal species, such as rodents, amphibians, reptiles but where practical also larger species.</li> <li>• During construction, it is important to keep the trenches and excavations open for as little time as possible and conduct daily searches for any trapped individuals.</li> <li>• Areas that are not part of the site development plan should be marked as no-go zones.</li> <li>• Construction activities should be limited to daylight hours.</li> <li>• The rehabilitation of the vegetation on completion of the project will encourage faunal species to return to the area.</li> <li>• Ensure noise levels are not more than 80 decibels;</li> <li>• A large part of the noise emitted is due to the air intake and exhaust cycle of machinery. Specifying the use of adequate muffler systems can control much of this engine noise;</li> <li>• Construction should be restricted to day time hours;</li> <li>• It may be appropriate to require contractors to participate in training programs related to project-specific noise requirements, specifications, and/or equipment operations. This may include awareness on the need to limit movement from the study site;</li> <li>• ECO to monitor noise levels regularly and ensure noise is within acceptable levels always.</li> <li>• Where lighting is required for safety or security reasons, this should be targeted at the areas requiring attention.</li> <li>• Yellow sodium lights should be prescribed as they do not attract invertebrates at night and will not disturb the existing wildlife. Sodium lamps require a third less energy than conventional light bulbs.</li> <li>• Adequate dust control strategies should be applied to minimise dust deposition and reduce sedimentation in the river system, for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Periodic spraying of the path with water or dust inhibitors;</li> <li>○ Cover trucks to prevent dust emission during transport.</li> <li>○ Construction vehicles transporting materials to and from the construction site must be covered to reduce the formation of dust.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• All open areas will be vegetated to limit dust.</li> <li>• Physical barriers can be erected to limit dust from stockpiled areas.</li> <li>• No animals may be snared, captured, injured or killed.</li> </ul>

	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Long term (4)	Medium (2)	High (1)	High (3)	Very High (12)	Very likely (5)	High (60)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (4)	Will not occur (1)	Very Low (4)	High (3)

### 3. SOILS AND GEOLOGY

**Soil erosion: Compaction:** During construction phase, there is a possibility that soil may be compacted by the movement of large construction vehicles on site. Compacted soil results in the reduced ability for plant growth and water absorption. In addition, exposed soils are easily susceptible to erosion by wind and water (i.e. run-off) during high wind or rainfall conditions.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
Compaction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction should be undertaken during dry season to minimize soil erosion from exposed soil surfaces.</li> <li>• Should this not be possible, avoid access into seasonally wet areas during and immediately after rainy periods, until such a time that the soil has dried out;</li> <li>• Erosion protection measures must be implemented on the site to reduce erosion and sedimentation of the receiving environment. Measures could include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Sandbags</li> <li>○ Hay bales</li> <li>○ Sediment traps</li> <li>○ Bunding around soil stockpiles</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Do not allow erosion to develop on a large scale before taking action;</li> <li>• Make use of existing roads and tracks where feasible, rather than creating new routes through vegetated areas;</li> <li>• Retain vegetation and soil in position for as long as possible, removing it immediately ahead of construction/ earthworks in that area. If not, then the areas need to be rehabilitated with a grass seed mix containing species that naturally occur within the study area; and</li> <li>• Protect all areas which are susceptible to erosion and ensure that there is no undue soil erosion resultant from activities within and adjacent to the construction camp and work areas.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence

Without Mitigation	-ve	Study Area (2)	Long term (4)	High (3)	High (1)	High (3)	Very High (12)	Very likely (5)	High (60)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Proposed Site (1)	Medium (3)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Medium (6)	Will not occur (1)	Very Low (6)	High (3)

**Contamination:** Accidental spills or leaks and mixing of cement on permeable surfaces, may result in product seeping into the ground and potentially moving into the soil and water resources.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
Contamination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cement mixing must be done on impermeable boards.</li> <li>• Chemicals must be stored on impermeable surfaces or materials to protect the soil against leakages.</li> <li>• An eco-friendly product must be used for paving, one that is porous and allows for the infiltration of water.</li> <li>• Efficient drainage must be provided on site prior to construction.</li> <li>• Effectively channel storm water on site.</li> <li>• Discharge points of the storm water system must be monitored.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Long term (4)	High (3)	Low (5)	High (3)	Very High (13)	Could occur (3)	Medium-Low (39)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (4)	Will not occur (1)	Very Low (4)	High (3)

#### 4. AIR QUALITY

During the construction phase, dust generated from construction activities could be a nuisance, especially during windy conditions.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
Air quality: Dust levels will be a nuisance for	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dust generating construction activities must be avoided during strong winds.</li> <li>• Management (including storage, transport, handling and disposal) of hazardous substances that have the potential to become airborne during construction must be carefully controlled and managed.</li> </ul>									

fauna during construction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Suitable dust suppression measures must be implemented if dust levels rise above acceptable levels. Water or commercial dust suppressants can be used.</li> <li>Sand and crushed stone stockpiles must be kept covered or have suitable dust palliative applied such as water or commercial dust suppressants.</li> <li>Burning of waste on site or adjacent is forbidden.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Short term (2)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Low (1)	High (8)	Very likely to occur (4)	Medium-Low (32)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (4)	Will not occur (1)	Low (4)	High (3)

## 5. HYDROLOGY

**Infiltration:** Increased run-off of surface storm water should be expected as a result of cleared and compacted areas which reduce infiltration. Failure to implement effective storm water management measures may result in an increase in surface soil erosion and sedimentation of the nearby watercourse and wetlands.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>An eco-friendly product must be used for temporary paving. Infiltration of water into the ground must be allowed during construction.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Medium term (3)	Medium (2)	Medium (2)	Medium (2)	Very High (10)	Could Occur (3)	Medium-Low (30)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Short term (2)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (5)	Will not occur (1)	Low (5)	High (3)

**Surface water contamination:** There is a possibility of contamination of water resources as a result of oil and hydrocarbon leaks, improper storage and disposal of hazardous materials (e.g. paint and fuel), improper management of ablutions and washing down practices may result in the pollution of nearby watercourses. Rain water runoff through contaminated areas could potentially result in contamination of the surrounding watercourses.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A storm-water management plan should be put in place.</li> <li>• Erosion and siltation prevention structures should be provided.</li> <li>• Berms and barriers will be put in place to limit contaminated surface from penetrating</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Medium term (3)	High (3)	Medium (2)	Medium (2)	Very High (11)	Could occur (3)	Medium-Low (33)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (4)	Will not occur (1)	Low (4)	High (3)

## 6. HERITAGE RESOURCES

Impact Description	Mitigation									
Impact on heritage resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Construction personnel should be informed before construction starts about possible heritage or cultural resources they could encounter and the procedures to follow when encountering these materials.</li> <li>• Should heritage objects be discovered/ uncovered during construction, work at the point of the discovery will have to be stopped and the location will be clearly demarcated. SAHRA will be contacted immediately and construction will only recommence upon authorisation from SAHRA.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Study Area (2)	Medium (3)	High (3)	Very Low (5)	Very High (5)	Very High (13)	Unlikely (2)	Low (26)	Moderate (2)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Medium (3)	Low (1)	Medium (3)	Low (1)	Medium (6)	Low (2)	Very Low (12)	Moderate (2)



## 7. AESTHETICS, SITE CHARACTER AND SENSE OF PLACE

Construction activities may be aesthetically unpleasing to communities if the project is not designed or construction is not managed effectively. Construction activity and the presence and use of large machinery on site may result in a visual disturbance of the surrounding landscape.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The construction of the project should take into cognisance the surrounding land use and the structures and facilities should blend with the natural surroundings.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Short term (2)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Low (1)	High (8)	Very likely (4)	Medium-Low (32)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Study Area (2)	Short term (2)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Medium (6)	Unlikely (2)	Very Low (12)	High (3)

## 8. INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

Availability of services such as water supply, sewer, electricity, road network, etc. could have an impact on the construction progress. Additionally, damage to existing servitudes could impact on the project and the surrounding environment.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All servitudes and existing services must be verified prior to establishment.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Medium (3)	High (3)	High (1)	Low (1)	Very High (10)	Could occur (3)	Medium-Low (30)	Moderate (2)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Low (1)	Medium (5)	Unlikely (2)	Very Low (10)	Moderate (2)

## 9. TRAFFIC

During the construction phase, there may be an increase in traffic volumes along approach roads which may result in traffic congestion, vehicle/pedestrian collisions and degradation of the road condition.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Effective signage and traffic control measures along the roads that provide access to the site.</li> <li>Traffic should be restricted to the designated access roads and haul roads to avoid impact on the surrounding environment.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Short term (2)	High (3)	High (1)	Low (1)	Very High (9)	Very High (5)	Medium-High (45)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Short term (2)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	High (7)	Unlikely (2)	Very Low (14)	Moderate (2)

## 10. SOLID WASTE

During the construction phase, littering and illegal on site may attract vermin and pollute the surrounding areas.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There must be sufficient solid waste bins available for the temporary storage of waste.</li> <li>No waste must be buried or burned on site.</li> <li>Waste must be collected on a regular basis and disposed of at a licensed municipal waste disposal site.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Study Area (2)	Short term (2)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Medium (2)	High (8)	Very High (5)	Medium-Low (40)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Short term (2)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Medium (5)	Unlikely (2)	Very Low (10)	High (3)

## 11. NOISE

Construction activity and movement of heavy vehicles could result in an increase in ambient noise levels and become a nuisance for surrounding residents.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Construction activities which include the movement of construction vehicles and the operation of machinery should be restricted to normal working hours (7am – 5pm weekdays, 7am – 1pm on Saturdays and no work on Sundays or public holidays).</li> <li>A complaints register must be kept on site and any complaints must be recorded and reported Site Manager.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Short term (2)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Low (1)	High (7)	Very likely (4)	Low (28)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (4)	Unlikely (2)	Very Low (14)	High (3)

## 12. SOCIO-ECONOMIC ASPECTS

**Employment:** Temporary employment opportunities will be created for assistance in construction activities.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local labour should be employed where possible.</li> <li>Skills development and transfer initiatives should be put in place for the local construction staff.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	+ve	Local (3)	Short term (2)	High (3)	High (1)	Low (1)	Very High (9)	Very likely (4)	Medium-Low (36)	High (3)
With Mitigation	+ve	Local (3)	Short term (2)	High (3)	High (1)	Low (1)	Very High (9)	Very Likely (4)	Medium-Low (36)	High (3)

## Impact Assessment of Project Proposal during Operation Phase

### 1. IMPACT ON FLORA

#### Damage to indigenous vegetation

Activities such as walking, driving, parking, braai, etc. outside of the paved and designated areas could tramp the vegetation and further create bare surfaces which will be susceptible to soil erosion. It is important however that, the applicant adhere to mitigation measures provided in this report.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
Damage to Indigenous Vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The areas around the watercourses must be left intact for conservation purposes and be regarded as No-Go areas.</li> <li>A buffer zone around the natural areas should be created.</li> <li>The facility users should be educated and empowered on the benefits of keeping vegetation intact.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Study Area (2)	Long term (4)	High (3)	High (1)	High (3)	Very High (12)	Very likely (4)	Medium-High (48)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Short term (2)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Medium (5)	Will not occur (1)	Very Low (5)	High (3)

#### Proliferation of Invasive Alien Vegetation

Impact Description	Mitigation
Proliferation of alien invasive vegetation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As part of the indigenous vegetation management programme, alien invasive vegetation must be removed immediately after being discovered and before flowering.</li> <li>Rehabilitation or maintenance of the site with non-indigenous vegetation (including grass, shrubs and trees) must be discouraged.</li> </ul>

	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Long term (4)	High (3)	Medium (2)	High (3)	Very High (13)	Very likely (4)	Medium-High (52)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Very Low (4)	Unlikely (2)	Very Low (8)	High (3)

## 2. FAUNA

**Disturbance and displacement of faunal species:** Developments on or near natural areas, degrade animal (vertebrates and invertebrates) habitats.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
Disturbance and displacement of faunal species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site fence must be maintained to deter domestic animals from entering.</li> <li>The facility should be allowed to be a refuge for all wild animals and no harming of animals should be allowed.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Study Area (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Medium (2)	Very High (9)	Very likely (4)	Medium-Low (36)	Moderate (2)
With Mitigation	-ve	Study Area (2)	Medium (3)	Low (2)	High (1)	Low (1)	High (8)	Could occur (3)	Low (24)	Moderate (2)

## 3. HYDROLOGY

**Storm water management:** Failure to maintain the storm water management plan measures will result in upheaval and clogging of drains, pollution of the watercourse, soil erosion and sedimentation of the watercourse.

Impact Description	Mitigation
Infiltration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Storm water must be efficiently managed through a storm water management plan.</li> <li>The storm water management system should be inspected and managed throughout the year</li> <li>Waste and disposal structures should be maintained and emptied regularly.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All drainage structures must be regularly cleared of organic and inorganic debris.</li> <li>The rehabilitation process must be maintained and monitored.</li> </ul>										
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence	
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Medium (3)	High (3)	High (1)	High (3)	Very High (12)	Could occur (3)	Medium-Low (36)	Moderate (2)	
With Mitigation	-ve	Study Area (2)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Medium (5)	Will not occur (1)	Very Low (5)	Moderate (2)	

#### 4. MAINTENANCE AND MANAGEMENT OF INFRASTRUCTURE AND SERVICES

The facilities need a plan for regular maintenance to avoid issues such as vegetation overgrowth, leaks, blockages, sewage spills, absence of water, etc.

Impact Description	Mitigation										
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The ablution facilities must be properly maintained and always be in good working order.</li> <li>A plan for portable toilets, water carting, etc. should be available for events such as non-availability of water.</li> <li>The infrastructure must be maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Plan.</li> </ul>										
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence	
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Medium (3)	High (3)	High (1)	Medium (2)	Very High (11)	Very likely (4)	Medium-Low (44)	Moderate (2)	
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (4)	Will not occur (1)	Very Low (41)	Moderate (2)	

#### 5. SOLID WASTE

Littering, inadequate waste bins and overflowing bins may attract vermin and pollute the surrounding areas.

Impact Description	Mitigation										
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A sufficient number of waste bins must be placed at strategic points around the site.</li> <li>Notices that discourage littering and other non-compliances should be placed at all strategic areas.</li> </ul>										

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The bins must be serviced and not be allowed to overflow.</li> <li>All waste from the site must be disposed of at the municipal waste disposal site.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Study Area (2)	Medium (3)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Medium (2)	Very High (9)	Very Likely (4)	Medium-Low (36)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (4)	Will not occur (1)	Very Low (4)	High (3)

## 6. NOISE

At certain times, noise may be abnormally high and negatively affect the neighbouring residents.

Impact Description	Mitigation									
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Site Visitors must be made aware of the City of Joburg Guidelines and By-Laws on noise and nuisances</li> <li>Noisy activities for local events (e.g. music shows) should have permission from the municipality and the local community.</li> <li>The operation of the canteen must be restricted to the open hours of the Nature Reserve.</li> <li>All noise should be restricted after dark.</li> </ul>									
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Medium (3)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Low (1)	Very High (9)	Very likely (4)	Medium – Low (36)	High (3)
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (4)	Will not occur (1)	Very Low (4)	High (3)

## 7. SOCIO-ECONOMIC ASPECTS

**Employment:** Employment opportunities will be created in the form of caretakers/ security personnel, cleaning and maintenance, etc. which will have multiple effect.

Impact Description	Mitigation										
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>None</li> </ul>										
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence	
Without Mitigation	+ve	Local (3)	Long term (4)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Low (1)	Very High (10)	Very Likely (4)	Medium-Low (40)	High (3)	
With Mitigation	+ve	Local (3)	Long term (4)	Medium (2)	High (1)	Low (1)	Very High (10)	Very likely (4)	Medium-Low (40)	High (3)	

**Increased footprint:** The provision of staff accommodation can result in an increase in pressure on Nature Reserve if staff bring their families to live with them in accommodation that is suited for individuals only.

Impact Description	Mitigation										
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Conditions regarding accommodation should be specified that restrict the number of people staying in each bed-sitter to the single quarters it has been designed for.</li> </ul>										
	Nature	Extent	Duration	Intensity	Reversibility	Impact on Irreplaceable Resources	Consequence	Probability	Significance	Confidence	
Without Mitigation	-ve	Local (3)	Short term (2)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Very High (14)	Very likely (4)	Medium-High (56)	Moderate (2)	
With Mitigation	-ve	Site (1)	Incidental (1)	Low (1)	High (1)	Low (1)	Low (4)	Will not occur (1)	Very low (4)	Moderate (2)	



## No Go

Potential impacts:	Significance rating of impacts (positive or negative):	Proposed mitigation:	Significance rating of impacts after mitigation:	Risk of the impact and mitigation not being implemented
No employment opportunities and skills transfer for local people	High (-ve)	Other means of employing the local people will have to be devised.	Medium-High (+ve)	High
No negative environmental impacts such as dust, noise, vegetation clearance, faunal disturbance/displacement	Medium-Low (+ve)	No mitigation measures	Medium-Low (+ve)	Moderate
The existing site will remain as it is which will result in no clearance of indigenous vegetation and in addition, no clearance of present alien species.	Medium-High (-ve)	A budget will have to be set aside for rehabilitation of the site against alien invasive species	Medium-High (-ve)	Moderate

List any specialist reports that were used to fill in the above tables. Such reports are to be attached in the appropriate Appendix.

1. Ecological Study
2. Heritage Impact Assessment

Describe any gaps in knowledge or assumptions made in the assessment of the environment and the impacts associated with the proposed development.

### Heritage Impact Assessment:

According to the study even though a comprehensive physical survey was undertaken it should be noted that some of the archaeological material, including artefacts and graves can be buried underground or hidden underneath thick vegetation and as such, may not have been identified during the initial survey and site visit. In the case where the proposed development activities bring these materials to the surface, they should be treated as Chance Finds. Should such resources be unearthed it is recommended that, the development activities be stopped immediately, and an archaeologist be contacted to conduct a site visit and make recommendations on the mitigation of the finds. SAHRA and PHRA-G should also be informed immediately on such finds. In this case no archaeological material or graves should be moved from the site, until the heritage specialist has been able to make an assessment regarding the significance of the site and archaeological material, which is also subject to SAHRA approval. Furthermore, the survey was conducted in the absence of architectural and engineering drawings show the type of proposed infrastructure.

### Ecological Study:

The description of vegetation was based on the physical field surveys and site walkthrough and investigations as performed on site. Limited time was a constraint during field surveys. The results presented in this report are based on a snapshot investigation of the study site and not on detailed

and long-term investigations of all environmental attributes and the varying degrees of biological diversity that may be present in the study site.

The report is based on a survey that was conducted during a time that reflects an early spring period; although the vegetation was found to be in a vegetative state, many plants could not be identified accurately due to the lack of reproductive material. Once off assessments may potentially miss certain ecological information, thus limiting accuracy, detail and confidence.

The assessment of impacts and recommendation of mitigation measures were informed by the site-specific ecological issues arising from the field survey and based on the assessor's working knowledge and experience with similar projects.

### 3. ***Impacts that may result from the decommissioning and closure phase***

Briefly describe and compare the potential impacts (as appropriate), significance rating of impacts, proposed mitigation and significance rating of impacts after mitigation that are likely to occur as a result of the decommissioning and closure phase for the various alternatives of the proposed development. This must include an assessment of the significance of all impacts.

Note from the EAP: The proposed project is a long term project decommissioning and/or closure is not expected to occur for the proposed recreational facility. Should there be plans to close down the facility in future; a closure plan will be submitted to the competent authority for approval and it will comply with the relevant legislation at the time of closure.

#### Proposal

Potential impacts:	Significance rating of impacts(positive or negative):	Proposed mitigation:	Significance rating of impacts after mitigation:	Risk of the impact and mitigation not being implemented
Not applicable				

#### Alternative 1

Potential impacts:	Significance rating of impacts(positive or negative):	Proposed mitigation:	Significance rating of impacts after mitigation:	Risk of the impact and mitigation not being implemented
Not applicable				

List any specialist reports that were used to fill in the above tables. Such reports are to be attached in the appropriate Appendix.

Not applicable

Where applicable indicate the detailed financial provisions for rehabilitation, closure and ongoing post decommissioning management for the negative environmental impacts.

Not applicable

#### **4. Cumulative impacts**

Describe potential impacts that, on their own may not be significant, but is significant when added to the impact of other activities or existing impacts in the environment. Substantiate response:

The proposed activity could contribute the following impacts which could lead to cumulative impacts:

- Introduction of alien and invasive plant species due to the construction activities.
- There is also a possibility that new weeds and alien vegetation species could be introduced into the area due to construction equipment and vehicles. This will lead to a high cumulative impact if not addressed properly.
- Solid waste: The proposed development will add more solid waste into the existing waste stream. People also tend to dump their waste on construction site or close to the construction site, especially if the area is not kept clean. All waste and rubble must be removed.
- Sewage: The proposed development will add more sewage into the existing sewage stream that is currently very constraint.
- Water supply: The proposed development will add more pressure on the water supply of the area.
- Electricity supply: The proposed development will add more pressure on the supply of electricity.
- Traffic: The proposed development will result in an increase in traffic in the immediate surroundings of the proposed development, particularly during the construction phase.

#### **5. Environmental impact statement**

Taking the assessment of potential impacts into account, please provide an environmental impact statement that sums up the impact that the proposal and its alternatives may have on the environment after the management and mitigation of impacts have been taken into account with specific reference to types of impact, duration of impacts, likelihood of potential impacts actually occurring and the significance of impacts.

##### **Reception/ Visitor's Centre:**

The impacts for the two layout alternatives for the Reception/ Visitor's Centre are the same, considering the proximity of the two sites.

The proposed development will have a low negative impact on the environment if implemented correctly and all mitigation is followed. The project will lead to the removal of some vegetation and therefore, the disturbance to fauna habitats. However, both sites fall within disturbed areas of the parking area.

There is a possibility that the construction activities will lead to the increase of alien invasive species in this area. This can however, be mitigated and the presence of indigenous flora and fauna improved through appropriate landscaping. It will also be the responsibility of JCPZ to ensure the maintenance of the area and to remove all alien invasive species on a continuous basis as part of the Alien Invasive Clearing Plan for the whole Nature Reserve.

Another activity that will have a low impact if mitigated properly and which will be limited to the construction phase is spillages or leaks, handling/ mixing of cement, visual and noise.

Dust could have a moderate to high impact during the construction phase. However, both sites are more than 250m from the nearest neighbouring properties. The dust is manageable and can be mitigated successfully.

Safety of visitors to the Reserve during construction will have a low impact if proper safety measures are implemented such as safety barriers, construction signs and proper movement corridors for pedestrians.

Impacts that will be a nuisance, if not properly managed, are traffic congestion. This will however have a low impact during construction if managed properly and if proper road signs are provided.

The construction activities are manageable and can be mitigated if the EMP is implemented correctly.

The proposed project could also have a positive impact during the operational phase with the possible improvement in indigenous vegetation management, visual impacts, and visitor experience if the Nature Reserve is managed according to their approved Management Plan.

#### **Staff Quarters:**

While the impacts for the preferred layout alternative for the Staff Quarters is comparable to the Reception/ Visitor's Centre, the alternative layout for the Staff Quarters has a more severe impact on the environment.

Alternative B2 – Staff Quarters is located within the 1:100-year flood line of the Wilgespruit.

It is also located in closer proximity to neighbouring properties as it is located close to the boundary of the site. Dust during the construction phase could have a moderate to high impact on neighbouring residents.

#### **No-go (compulsory)**

The no-go alternative means that the present conditions will remain and that no changes will be implemented.

In theory, the funds budgeted for the development of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters could be spent on upgrading and maintaining existing infrastructure, such as the boundary fence; toilet facilities; paths; heritage assets; spillway of the dam; children's play area; signage and information boards; improved wheelchair access; alien invasive plant control and bush encroachment control.

However, in reality, the budget for operation and maintenance is allocated from a separate budget as would be used for the development of Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters.

## **6. Impact Summary of the Proposal or Preferred Alternative**

Having assessed the significance of impacts of the proposal and alternative(s), please provide an overall summary and reasons for selecting the proposal or preferred alternative.

### **A1 – Reception/ Visitor's Centre**

The preferred layout alternative for the Reception/ Visitors Centre is situated in the south eastern corner of the formalised parking area. This is an area that is already disturbed through the establishment of the weather station.

By placing this building in this area, a better sense of arrival can be established in terms of access to the key features of the site namely the existing Ecological Centre and Amphitheatre. The ease of access is brought about by the proximity to the features that visitors would wish to access and the fact that the topography is better suited for traversing from the entrance into the high use areas.

The topography in the alternative site is a steep incline towards the Ecological Centre.

### **B1 – Staff Quarters**

The preferred layout alternative for the Staff Quarters is in the vicinity of the existing Manager's House. The area is already fenced off, used for the purposes of staff accommodation and is not pristine. The exact position of the staff quarters within this area will need to be established on site to ensure that it is best integrated within the existing structures, access to services and taking the existing trees into account.

The alternative site is located within the 1:100-year flood line of the Wilgespruit.

## 7. Spatial development tools

Indicate the application of any spatial development tool protocols on the proposed development and the outcome thereof.

- |   |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Gauteng Provincial EMF: The activity fully complies with the provisions thereof;</li> <li>Gauteng Conservation Plan: The activity fully complies with the provisions of the C-Plan.</li> </ul> |
|---|

## 8. Recommendation of the practitioner

Is the information contained in this report and the documentation attached hereto sufficient to make a decision in respect of the activity applied for (in the view of the Environmental Assessment Practitioner as bound by professional ethical standards and the code of conduct of EAPASA).

YES	NO
-----	----

If “NO”, indicate the aspects that require further assessment before a decision can be made (list the aspects that require further assessment):

Not applicable
----------------

If “YES”, please list any recommended conditions, including mitigation measures that should be considered for inclusion in any authorisation that may be granted by the competent authority in respect of the application:

- |   |
|---|
| <p>The design team (architectural, landscape and engineering) on the project should explore ways to incorporate heritage in their designs and use it as a base for the design process. Elements of heritage should be incorporated in the building fabric and the landscape.</p> <p>The construction and operation of the proposed facility must be in adherence to the Environment Management Programme. The ECO must be appointed to enforce the EMPr prior to commencement of construction.</p> <p>Proper signage and traffic calming devices must be implemented on surrounding access roads before construction commences.</p> <p>The residents adjacent to the proposed development area must be notified of any activity at least two weeks before the commencement of construction.</p> <p>The Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters. Conditions must be in place to restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.</p> <p>The area should be kept clear of litter and construction rubble.</p> <p>Any alien vegetation found within or surrounding the construction site, must be cleared to ensure that invasion of disturbed areas do not occur.</p> <p>The operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor’s Centre must be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. Music from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.</p> <p>The City of Joburg’s Public Open Spaces by-laws must be enforced at all times.</p> <p>A storm water management plan must be implemented.</p> <p>A landscape development plan must be compiled and implemented for the facilities.</p> <p>An Advisory Committee must be established according to Sections 9 – 14 of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003).</p> |
|---|

The Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016) must be adhered to and implemented.

## **9. The needs and desirability of the proposed development**

Needs and Desirability of the proposed development as per the Needs and Desirability Guidelines (DEA, 2017).

The City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality has embarked on the process of proclaiming the Kloofendal Nature Reserve in accordance with the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) (NEMPAA). The primary purpose of NEMPAA is to provide for the protection and conservation of ecologically viable areas that are representative of South Africa's biodiversity. NEMPAA also provides the legal foundation for declaring and managing such statutory protected areas, establishing a system of protected environments for conserving biodiversity outside nature reserves and national parks.

The objective stated in the National Protected Area Expansion Strategy nature reserves is to protect an area that has significant natural features or biodiversity that is of scientific, cultural, historical or archaeological interest which is need of long-term protection for the maintenance of biodiversity or for the provision of environmental goods and services.

The Gauteng Province has set a 20-year protected area target of thirteen percent; it currently has 84ha and 5.1 % of land based protected area. One of the least protected biomes includes grasslands and savannah wherein the Kloofendal Nature Reserve falls in, which leave fewer opportunities for meeting the protected area, target because of many competing land and resource uses and there is a need to act quickly to secure remaining options. Currently grasslands have a 12% shortfall of the target and are not well protected.

### **Management Plan**

A management plan for the Nature Reserve has been developed by GladAfrica Environmental Management (Pty) Ltd in 2014. The management plan deals with the implementation strategy that has been developed for the nature reserve for a period of five years. According to Section 2.7 of the management plan, Kloofendal Nature Reserve must have the necessary operational equipment and infrastructure in place for the maintenance of the nature reserve. There must be adequate staff facilities to perform management activities.

The management plan deals with the land use framework for the nature reserve with aspects such as the buffer policy and a zoning map. The zoning map is used to determine areas of potential usage of specific parts of a Protected Area. The usages must not compromise the quality of the natural elements of the Protected Area and must also allow the area to be used for recreation in a controlled and well managed manner. Usage includes facilities and activities that are either related or not related to the Protected Area.

### **Administrative Development Zone**

The Administrative Development Zone, indicated in red on the Zoning Map, is the area that accommodates facilities to cater for Reserve administration. This area provides for interaction among park users whilst taking part in activities that are not limited to experiences within natural areas. It also provides areas for environmental education and activities that can generate revenue for the Nature Reserve.

The zoning plan describes the typical facilities that might be found in this zone and includes an administration block, educational centre, picnic and braai areas, ablution facilities, possible small restaurant. The plan describes the typical activities to include the administration of the nature reserve and the socialising of park users within a semi-natural environment.

## **Master Plan**

Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo (JCPZ) appointed Phunga Holdings, as the lead consultant, to prepare a Landscape Master Plan for the Administrative Development Zone. JCPZ identified the need to develop a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters to enhance the management and preservation of the Nature Reserve. These elements are incorporated into the Landscape Master Plan, which will also include the following within the Administrative Development Zone:

- Parking upgrade;
- The landscape around the parking area to create good integration;
- The access from the Reception/ Visitor's Centre to the various site elements, including the Planet Walk, heritage elements, the Lapa, the Amphitheatre etc.
- The incorporation of an outdoor gym, as the site is used a lot by persons doing physical activities;
- A formalised picnic area;
- The children's play area; and
- A walk for disabled persons.

All walkways within the Administrative Development Zone link into existing pathways/ trails in the conservation area. No new walkways are proposed outside of the Administrative Development Zone

According to Section 18 of Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016), visitor facilities must contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment. The visitor facilities and their service infrastructure must be established through a process that includes an environmental assessment and that is aligned to the protected areas. The visitor and tourism facilities must be adequate and sufficient to prevent damage to protected areas.

Visitors are requested to sign the access control book at the entrance of the nature reserve. For the first three months of this year, the number of visitors to Kloofendal average approximately 2300 people per month. Figures were notably lower in March, following the announcement of the first Covid19 case in South Africa, the closing of the schools and the hard lockdown later in the month. The proposed visitor infrastructure will assist with the effective servicing of the current volume of visitors to the protected area according to the protected areas carrying capacity. The proposed visitor facilities are appropriate to the level of visitor use.

There are a variety of attractions at Kloofendal that draw school groups and general members of the public to visit the Nature Reserve. These include:

- Confidence Reef, which can be described as the "beginning of Joburg" as this is where the first payable gold on the Witwatersrand was discovered in 1884, leading to the gold rush in 1886. The mine enclosure is about 300m from the Kloofendal Amphitheatre. Monthly mine walks are hosted by FroK. The mine is at the epicentre of dramatic structural geology.
- The Struben Stamp Mill and another stamp mill were moved from Goldman Street, Florida, to the Nature Reserve in May 2009 with permission from Johannesburg Arts, Culture & Heritage and the Johannesburg Mayoral Council. The heritage site is one of 129 on the Blue Plaque list of heritage sites.
- The steam engine was donated by the Transport Museum of Johannesburg.
- A monument to the Struben brothers was erected in 1936 by Geo. Brown overlooking the Confidence Reef site. The site can be found a few metres off the Rocky Ridge path.
- The Ecological Centre is facilitated by FroK through a MOA with JCPZ signed in February 2016. The FroK display cabinets that were initially located at a kiosk since October 2009 are now housed in the Ecological Centre. These displays have been built up by Frok, with the help of many volunteers. It is estimated that as many as 10 000 people a have visited these displays.
- The Amphitheatre is used approximately once a year for a large concert. However, most of the time, it is quiet, clean and uncrowded. Most facilities around the amphitheatre, including braais, small lapas

and benches, are free for use by small groups. The facilities are for hire for exclusive use or for groups of 20 or more.

- The Planet Walk is a 500m self-guided walk that provides the opportunity to orient oneself on what the solar system looks like in reality. The planets are mounted on quarried rocks and each has an engraved granite plaque describing the planet and including statistics such as distance from the sun, size comparisons to the earth and other interesting information. The educational experience has designed by the West Rand Astronomy Club and developed by the Rotary Club of Roodepoort.

Visitors are further attracted to the Reserve through a variety of opportunities presented by FroK and other environmental interest groups to explore nature. These include:

- Star-gazing events
- Art from Nature
- Bat outings
- Birding outings
- Nocturnal Creatures walks
- Butterfly walks
- Bundu Bash Adventure
- Bush food and drink events
- Frog outings
- Geology outings
- Grasses and trees outings
- Mine historical tours
- Children's gold mine adventure
- Scorpions and spiders walks

The development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre will help to enhance the visitors' experience at Kloofendal. Kloofendal Nature Reserve was subject to an upgrade in 2006, following an EIA exemption application, in accordance with the overall vision of conserving the area's natural and cultural resources and enhancing its educational value. The upgrade included the development of a multi-purpose environmental education facility, comprised of an information centre, research, display, environmental and conference area and staff offices.

The need for additional staff to be accommodated on site will assist with the improved management and functioning of the Reserve as a protected area and enhancing the primary function of conservation. Staff will be on high alert for poachers, fire control and other ecologically enhancing activities of the Reserve.

## **10. The period for which the environmental authorisation is required**

*(consider when the activity is expected to be concluded)*

10 years

## **11. Environmental Management Programme (EMPr)**

*(must include post construction monitoring requirements and when these will be concluded.)*

If the EAP answers "Yes" to Point 7 above then an EMP is to be attached to this report as an Appendix

EMPr attached

YES



## SECTION F: APPENDICES

The following appendixes must be attached as appropriate (this list is inclusive, but not exhaustive):

It is required that if more than one item is enclosed that a table of contents is included in the appendix

Appendix A: Site plan(s) – (must include a scaled layout plan of the proposed activities overlain on the site sensitivities indicating areas to be avoided including buffers)

Appendix B: Photographs

Appendix C: Facility illustration(s)

Appendix D: Route position information

Appendix E: Public participation information

Appendix F: Water use license(s) authorisation, SAHRA information, service letters from municipalities, water supply information

Appendix G: Specialist reports

Appendix H: EMPr

Appendix I: Other information

### CHECKLIST

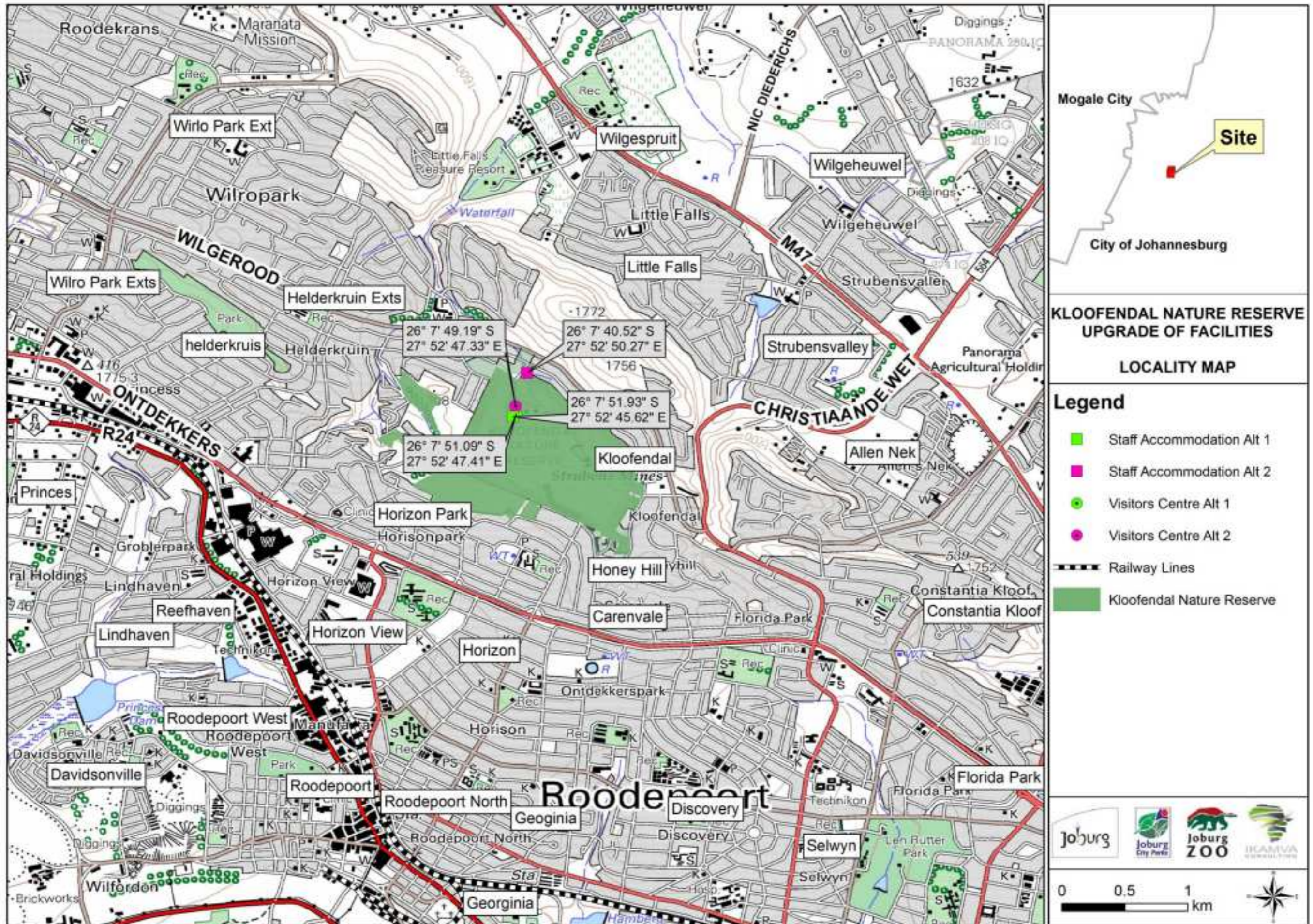
To ensure that all information that the Department needs to be able to process this application, please check that:

- Where requested, supporting documentation has been attached;
- All relevant sections of the form have been completed.

---

## **Appendix A: Site plan and other maps**

---



**KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE  
UPGRADE OF FACILITIES  
SENSITIVITY MAP**

**Legend**

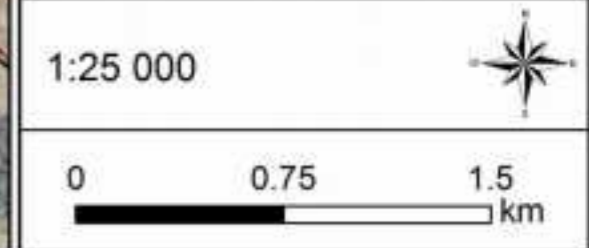
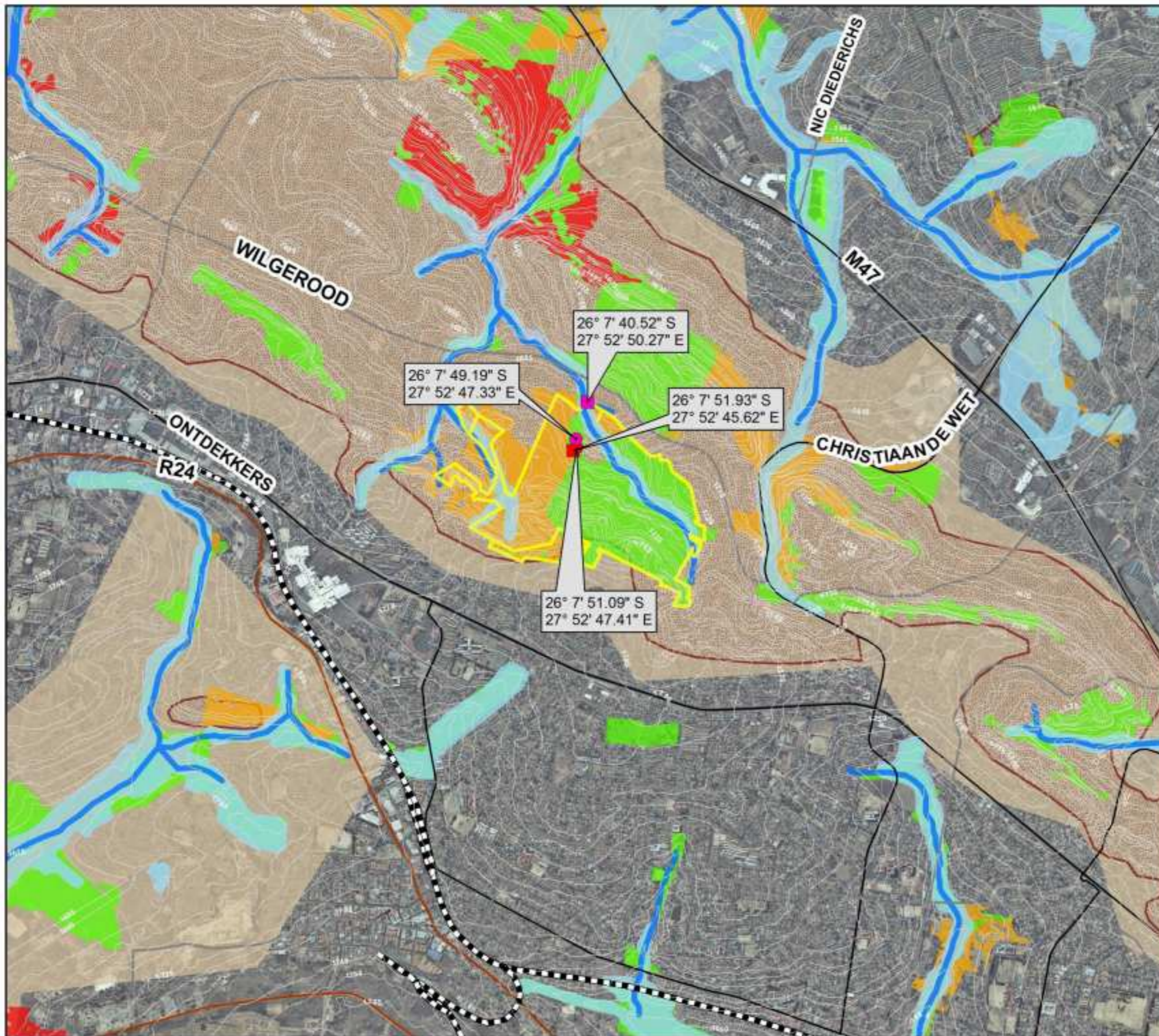
- Staff Accommodation Alt 1
- Staff Accommodation Alt 2
- Visitors Centre Alt 1
- Visitors Centre Alt 2

- 5m Contours
- Railway Lines
- Secondary Road
- National Route
- Arterial Route
- Main Road

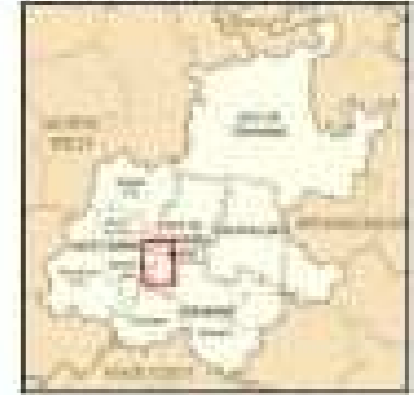
- Kloofendal Nature Reserve
- River & Buffer
- Wetland & Buffer

**C-PLAN**

- Ecological Support Area
- Important Area
- Irreplaceable Area
- Class 3 Ridge
- Critically Endangered Ecosystem



**PROCLAMATION OF THE KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE**



**ZONING MAP**

**LEGEND**

- Interim Area Reserve Boundary
  
- Zones**

  - Nature Preservation
  - Nature Conservation
  - Nature Conservation
  - Development Use, Intensity
  - Special Management Zone
  - Administrative, Recreational, Station, Intensity

  
- Trails, paths and roads**

  - OpenFoot
  - OpenFoot
  - OpenFoot
  - OpenFoot
  - OpenFoot
  - Proposed new paved road
  - Road

  
- Areas of Interest**

  - Wetland
  - Tree
  - Shrub

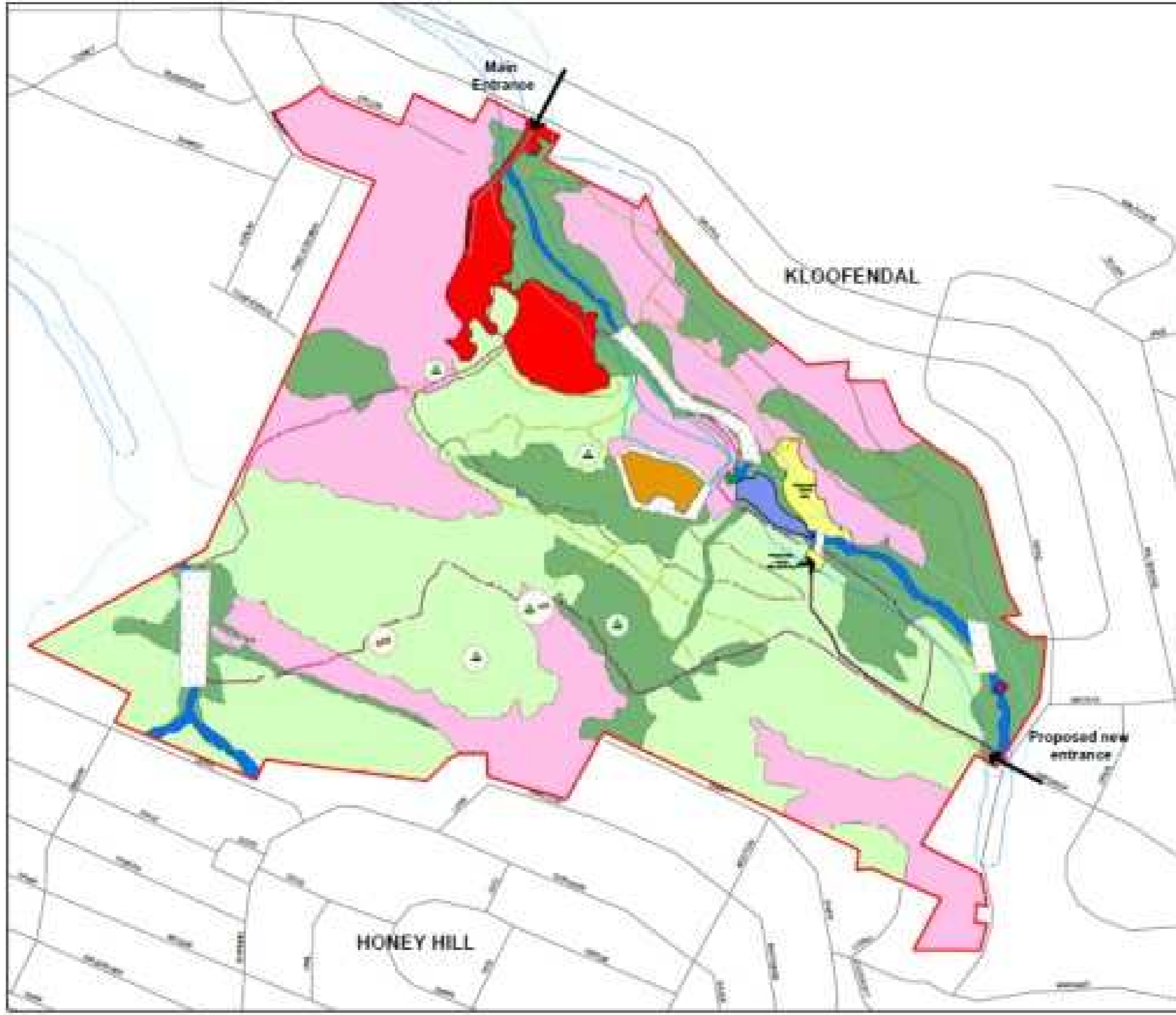
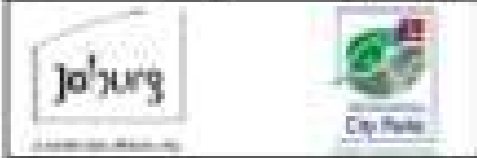
  
- Watercourses**

  - Dam
  - River buffer, 50m
  - River buffer, 200m
  - River buffer, 500m

  
- Other**

  - Pond

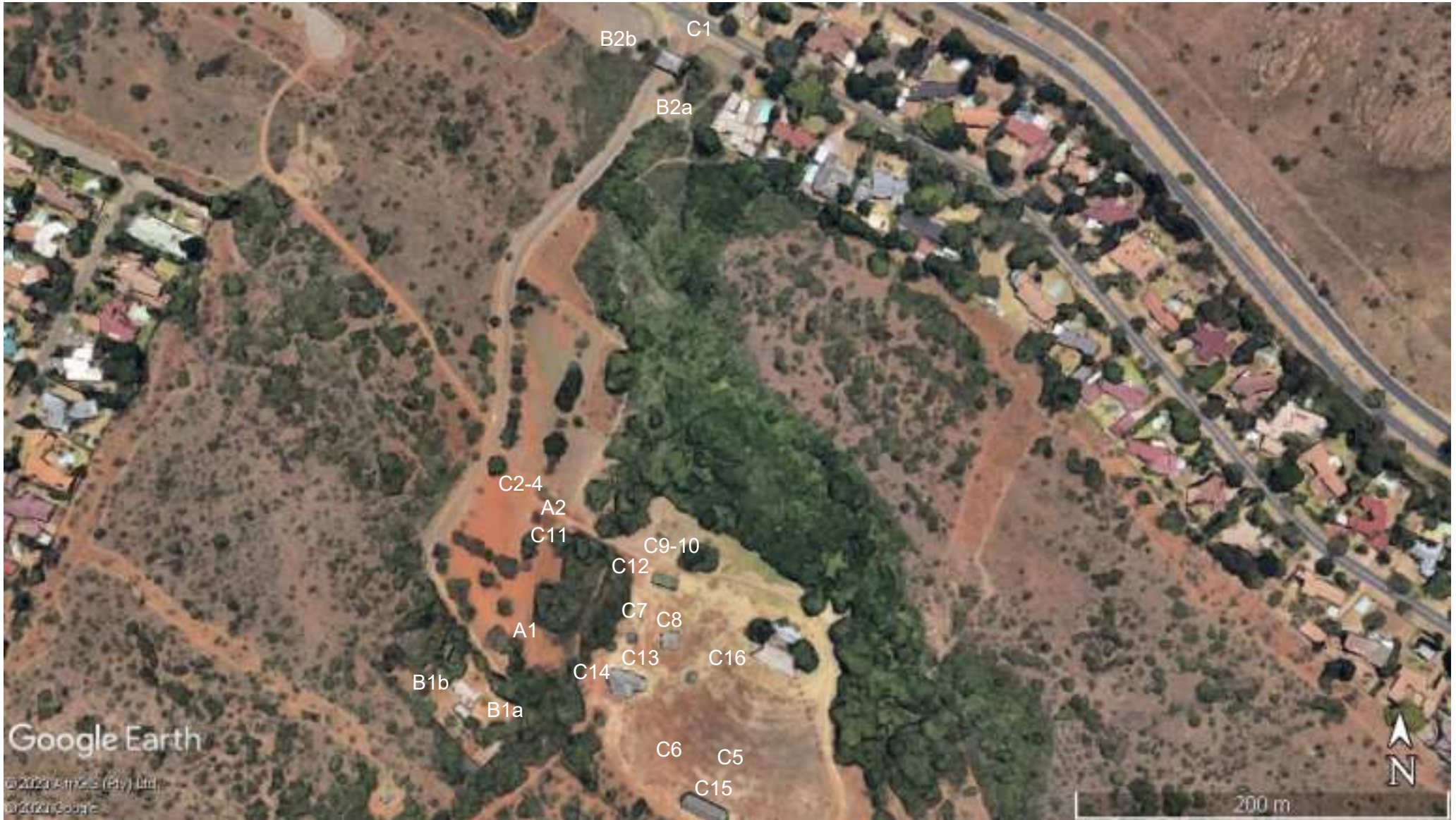
Source of information: Planning Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, August 2016



---

## **Appendix B: Photographs**

---



Location points of where the photographs were taken

**Proposed Layout A1 – Reception/ Visitor's Centre**



North



North East



East



South East



South



South West





West



North West

**Alternative Layout A2 – Reception/ Visitor’s Centre**



North



North East



East



South East



South



South West



West



North West

**Proposed Layout B1a – Staff Quarters**



North



North East



East



South East



South



South West



West



North West

Proposed Layout B1b – Staff Quarters



North



North East



East



South East



South



South West



West



North West

**Alternative Layout B2a – Staff Quarters**



North



North East



East



South East



South



South West



West



North West

**Alternative Layout B2b – Staff Quarters**



North



North East



East



South East



South



South West



West



North West

C. Additional photographs of relevant features on the site.



1. Entrance to the Nature Reserve off Galena Ave



2. Paved parking



3. Parking area



4. Parking area



5. Executive Lapa



6. Small lapas/ benches nearby the Executive Lapa





7. Braai area



8. Ablution block



9. Struben Stamp Mill



10. Stamp Mill Engine



11. Notice board



12. Service Building



13. Ecological Centre



14. Entrance to the Ecological Centre



15. View of the Amphitheatre stage from the Lapa

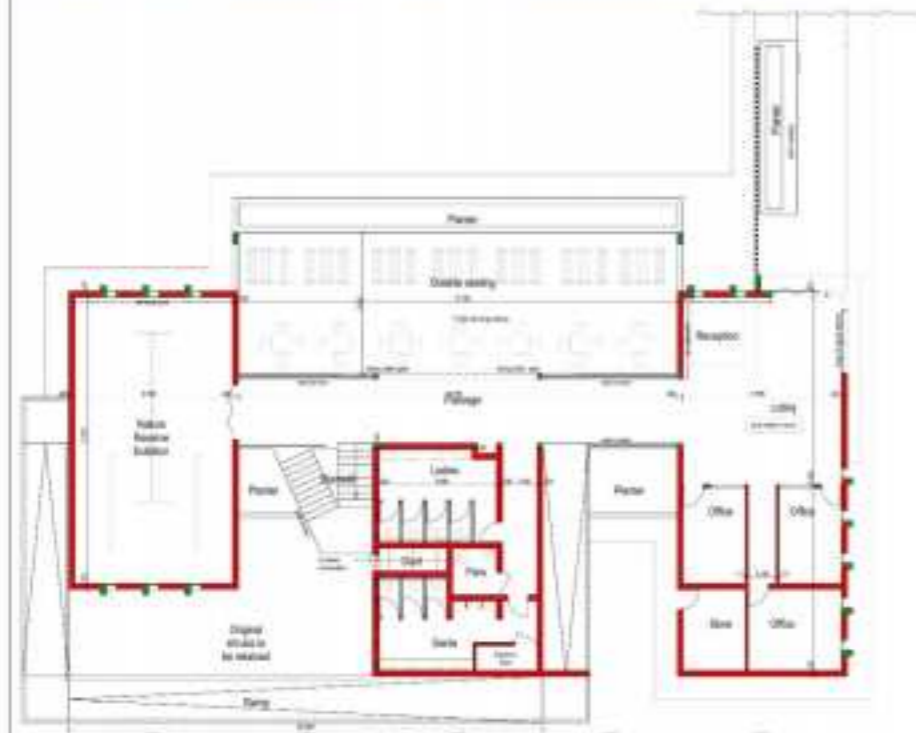


16. Stage

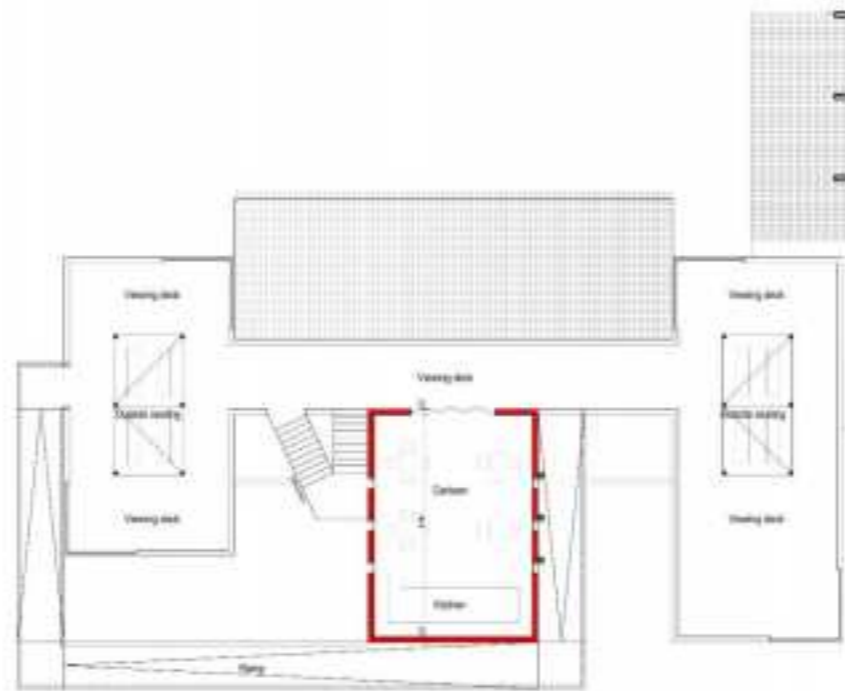
---

**Appendix C:  
Facility illustration(s) including Landscape Master Plan**

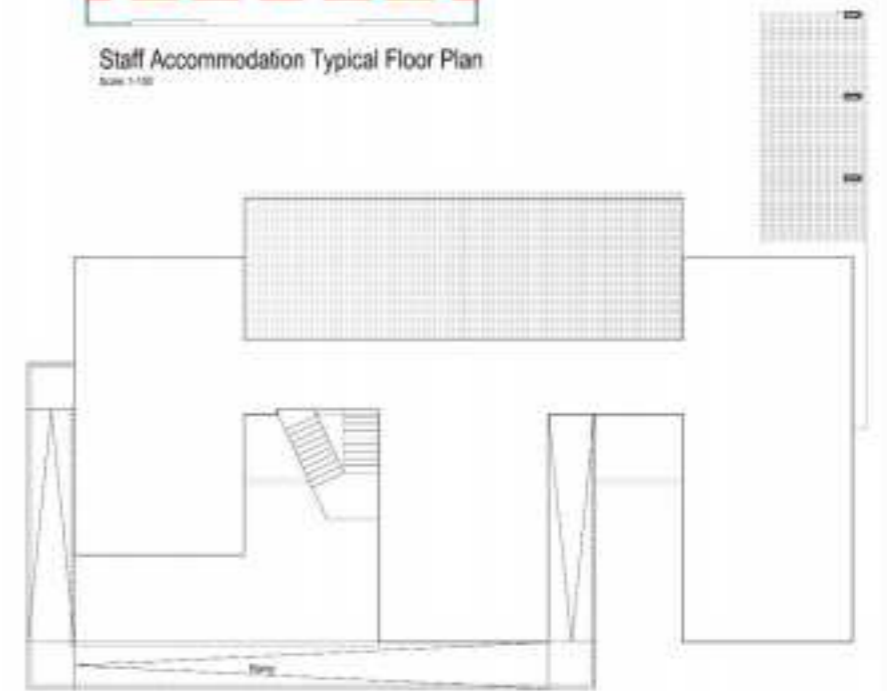
---



Visitors Centre Ground Floor Plan  
Scale: 1:100



Visitors Centre First Floor Plan  
Scale: 1:100



Roof Plan  
Scale: 1:100

New Kloofendal Nature Reserve  
Visitors Centre Concept Presentation



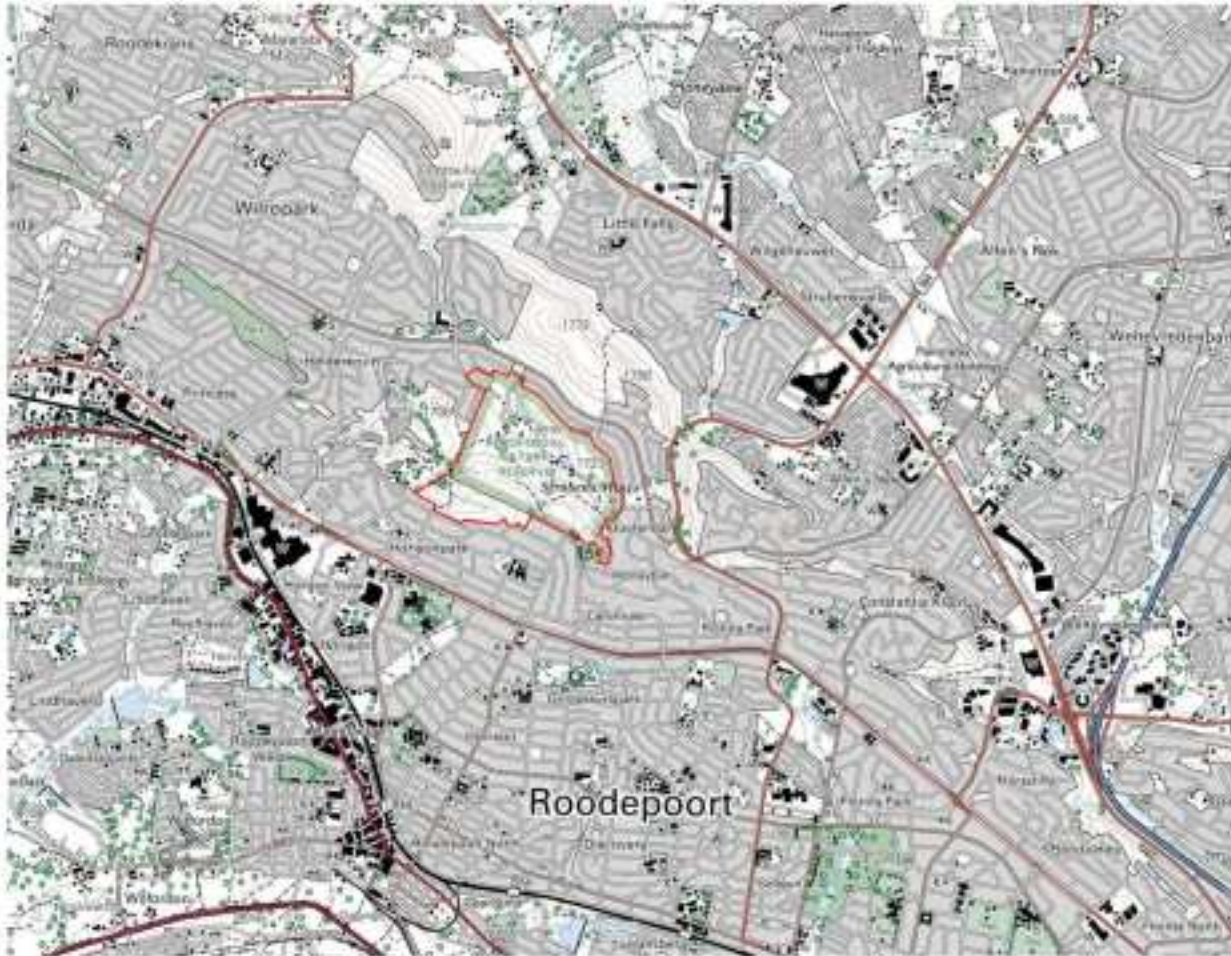


Proposed parking solution

# Kloofendal Nature Reserve

## Landscape Master Plan July 2020





Acknowledge use of image from Ecological Evaluation, Ekotrust, Dec 2014

- ✓ Situated within an urban fabric
- ✓ Central to numerous main roads so easy access
- ✓ Very well utilized park
- ✓ Opportunities for better integration
- ✓ Opportunities for linkages to other ridges and open space

## Context

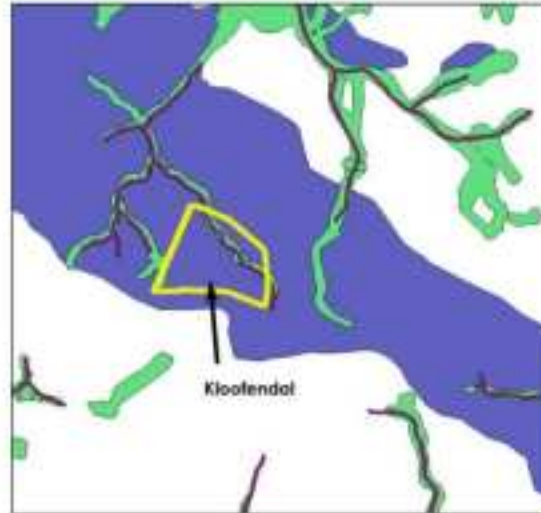


### Geology:

The north eastern parts are characterised by shale and quartzite (Ro) of the Orange Grove Formation of the Hospital Hill Subgroup, West Rand Group and Witwatersrand Supergroup.

Most of the remainder of the reserve is characterised by quartzite and ferruginous shale (Rh) of the Hospital Hill Subgroup, West Rand Group, Witwatersrand Supergroup.

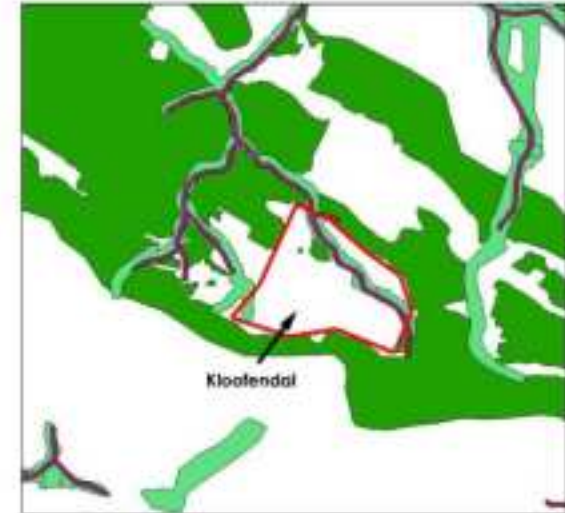
Two fault lines cut through sections of the reserve. The faulting has resulted in the otherwise continuous quartz ridges being broken up into separate blocks on rocky outcrops



### Ridges, Rivers and Wetlands:

Purple: Ridges  
Red: Rivers  
Green: Wetlands

The Wilgespruit and its associated wetland run through the reserve



### Transformed Ridges:

The location of Kloofendal Nature Reserve on the Roodepoort ridge in terms of transformation according to the GDARD Conservation plan (version 3, 2011) indicates that it is still largely untransformed

## Context - uniqueness

Acknowledgement: Ecological Evaluation, Ekotrust, Dec 2014

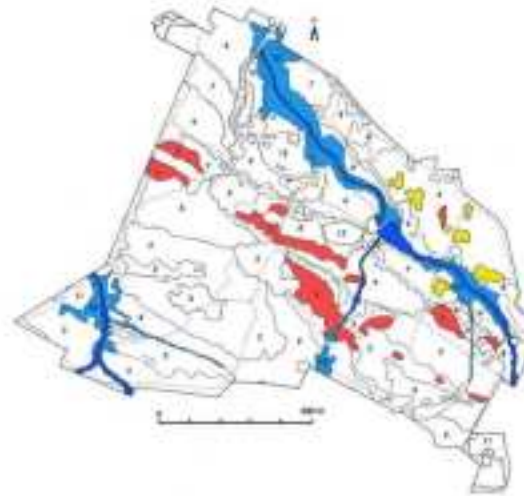




#### Ecological sensitivity:

According to the National list of threatened ecosystems in the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (No. 10 of 2004) (NEM:BA 2011) and the GDARD Conservation Plan (Version 3 of 2011), the Kloofendal Nature Reserve is situated in the Roodepoort Reef Mountain Bushveld (GP 8), which includes the Roodepoort and Krugersdorp ridge systems and associated koppies.

This ecosystem is considered as "critically endangered"

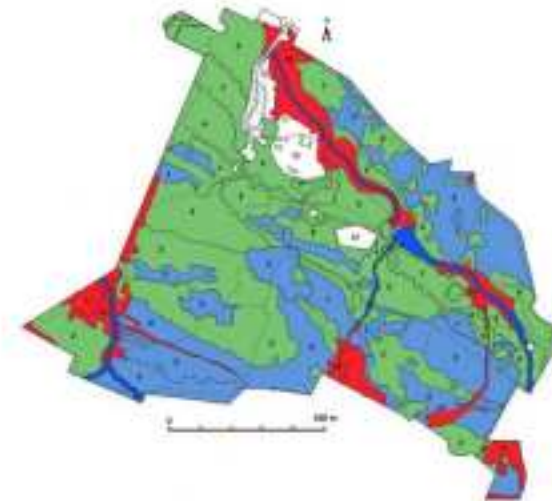


#### Sensitive Area:

Blue: Riparian bushveld and forest  
 Red: *Helichrysum* – *Vangueria* – *Englerophytum* shrubland  
 Yellow: *Protea* – *Alloteropsis* open bushveld

Sensitive areas on Kloofendal Nature Reserve include the entire Wilgespruit and the associated riparian vegetation as well as the rocky ridge. These areas should receive attention in terms of alien plant invasive species and soil erosion (donga formation).

The clusters of *Protea roupelliae* and the central rocky ridge have been indicated in as sensitive.

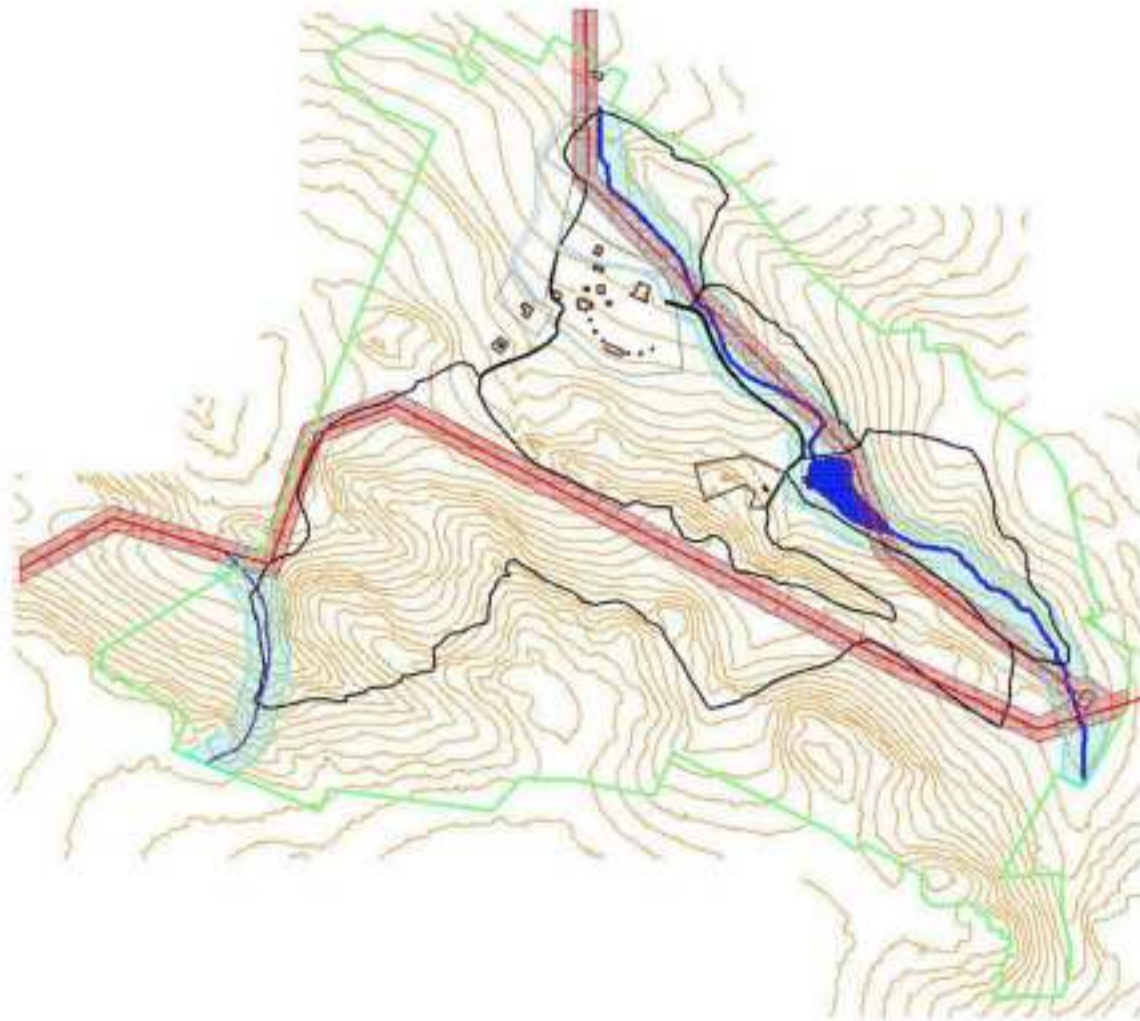


#### Alien Vegetation:

Ranking of communities on the basis of the number of Category 1b alien invasive species recorded in the 2014 surveys.  
 Class 1 (blue) contained <5 Category 1b species;  
 Class 2 (green) contained 5 – 10 Category 1b species and  
 Class 3 (red) contained >10 Category 1b species.  
 White areas include the garden and other infrastructure and the historical Confidence Mine area.

## Context - uniqueness

Acknowledgement: Ecological Evaluation, Ekotrust, Dec 2014

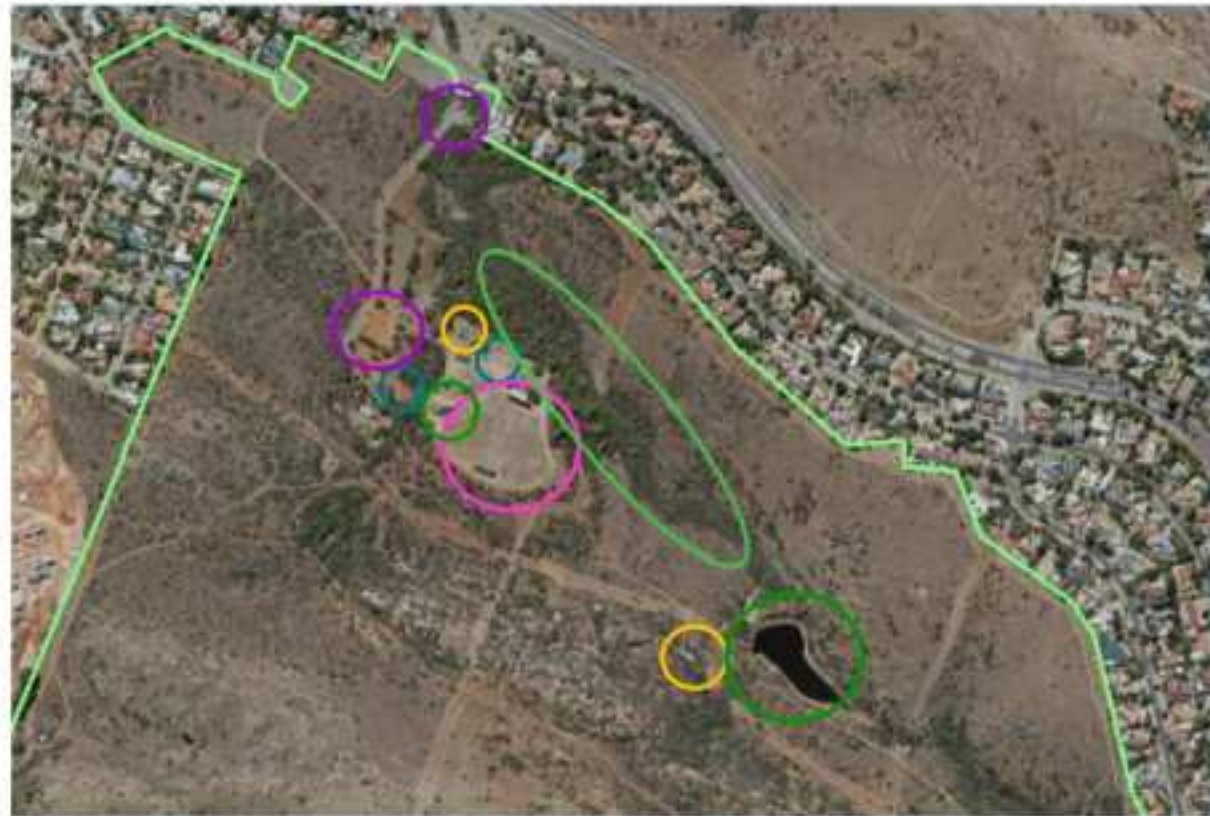


- ✓ Red: Distribution powerlines (132kV lines) have a 36m wide servitude i.e. 13m from the centre of the line outwards in both directions.
- ✓ Blue: 32m from the outer edge of the dam and centre of the stream (this needs confirmation from the specialist consultants in terms of the wetland delineation)
- ✓ The 1:100 year floodline has not been obtained as yet. This may also influence the development
- ✓ Need to confirm other servitudes such as water, sewer, small electrical

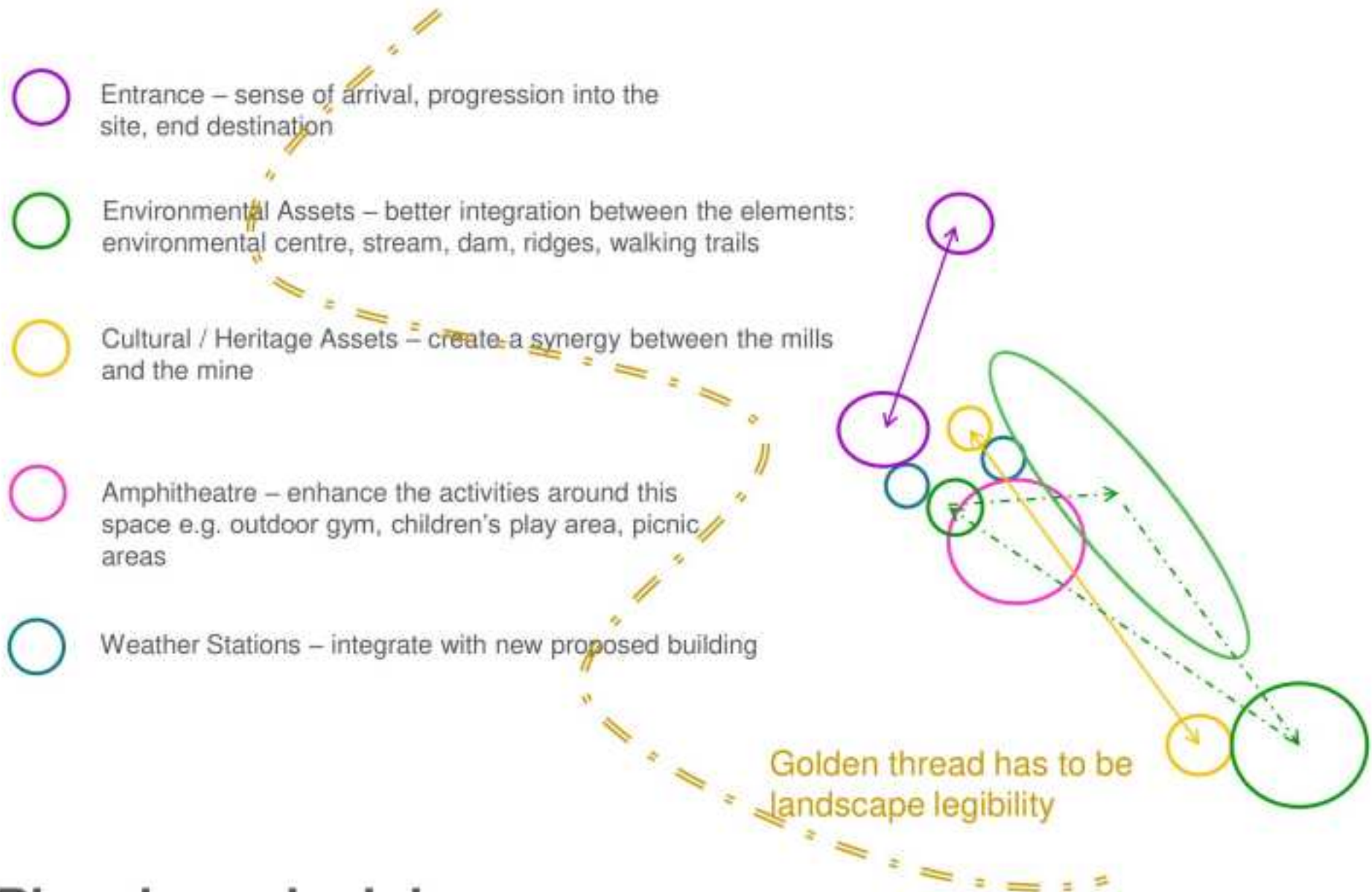
## No-go development space (statutory)



-  Entrance and parking
-  Environmental Assets
-  Cultural / Heritage Assets
-  Amphitheatre
-  Weather Stations



## Key site elements

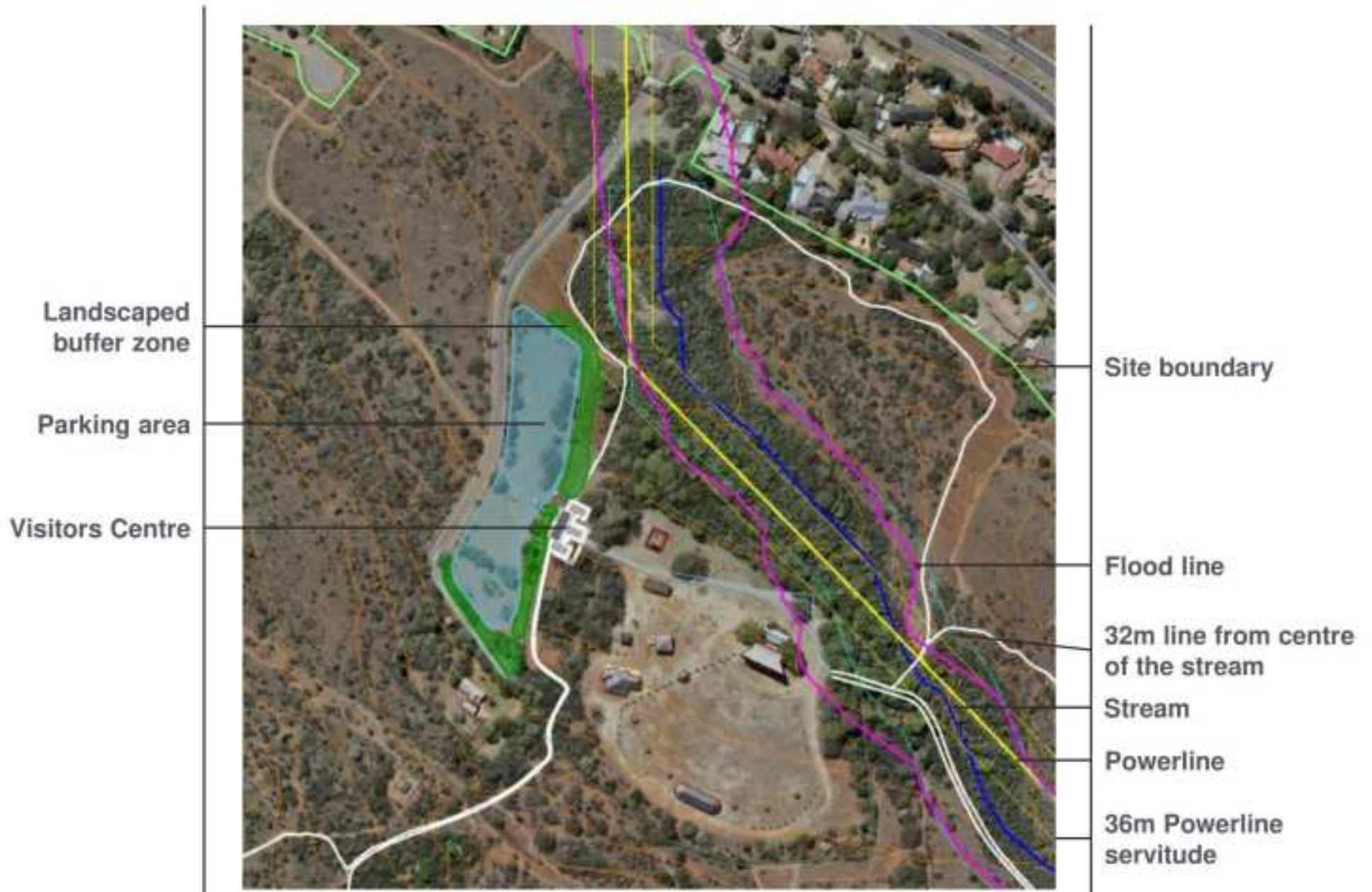


## Planning principles



- ✓ **Green belt**, focuses on environmental aspects
- ✓ **Yellow belt**, focuses on the cultural / heritage aspects
- ✓ **Pink** – remains the amphitheatre with enhanced facilities
- ✓ **Purple** – formalised entrance and parking area
- ✓ **Blue** – picnic place where activities can come together
- ✓ **Red** – new proposed building
- ✓ **White** - Service buildings - e.g. staff quarters and service yard

## Conceptual Master Plan



**Conceptual Master Plan – zoomed in**



# Kloofendal Nature Reserve Masterplan

Lead Consultant:  
Phunga Holdings

Architects:  
Phunga Holdings

Civil Engineers:  
Phunga Holdings

Environmental Consultants:  
IKAMVA Consulting

Landscape Architects:  
The Landscape Studio



---

**Appendix D:  
Route position information**

---

**NOT APPLICABLE**



---

## **Appendix E: Public participation information**

Appendix E1 – Proof of site notice

Appendix E2 – Written notices issued as required in terms of the regulations

Appendix E3 – Proof of newspaper advertisements

Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties

Appendix E5 – Minutes of any public and/or stakeholder meetings

Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report

Appendix E7 – Comments from I&APs on Basic Assessment (BA) Report

Appendix E8 – Comments from I&APs on amendments to the BA Report

Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

---

Appendix E1 – Proof of site notice

The following wording was used as a site notice and erected against the main gate of the site:

## **NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT**

### ***INVITATION TO PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, IN ROODEPOORT.***

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2017 (as amended); published under Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA; Act No. 107 of 1998) of the intent to carry out the following activity:

Proposed development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve, consisting of staff accommodation and visitor's centre. The proposed location of the development is situated in the suburb of Kloofendal in the Roodepoort area of West Rand, on the western boundary of the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality.

**Project Applicant:** Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo

The planned development triggers an application for environmental authorization via a Basic Assessment in terms of NEMA. An Application for Environmental Authorisation for the project will be lodged with Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD).

## **PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**

If you have any inputs, comments, or objections or you would like to receive Background Information Document (BID) about the project, please submit your name and contact details to the contact person below on or before the 26 March 2020 in order to be registered as an Interested and/ or Affected Party.

Att: Ms Odwa Ntshanga or Ms Natalie Pullen

IKAMVA Consulting

No 7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X4, Centurion, 0181

Tel: 012 663 5310

Fax: 012 663 5373/086 626 8914

E-mail: [ntshangao@kamva.co.za](mailto:ntshangao@kamva.co.za) or [Natalie@kamva.co.za](mailto:Natalie@kamva.co.za)



Photograph 1: The wording of the site notice

# ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

## Background Information Document (BID)

### ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE.

#### WHAT DOES THIS DOCUMENT TELL YOU?

The purpose of this document is to:

- Provide background information to landowners and interested and affected parties (I&APs) on the proposed development
- Consult stakeholders and provide them the opportunity to register as I&APs
- Announce the availability of documents available for public review and comment
- Obtain I&AP comments and contributions to incorporate these into environmental reporting

#### STUDY AREA

Kloofendal Nature Reserve is situated in Gauteng on the western boundary of the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality, approximately 26° 07' 51" S, 27° 52' 52" E. Kloofendal Nature Reserve falls in Roodepoort and covers an area of approximately 128 ha.



## **PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

Proposed development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve consists of staff accommodation and visitor's centre. The lay-out of the proposed development as well as engineering service requirements including sewage, water, electricity, refuse disposal and stormwater management will be defined and assessed in the EIA Process.

## **POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT**

Potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed development have been identified and will be assessed in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) study. The specialist inputs which will form part of the EIA study includes:

- Heritage Impact Assessment
- Ecological Assessment

An Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) is an effective planning and decision-making tool, which allows for the identification of potential environmental consequences of a proposed project. The EIA application and assessments will be submitted to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for review and approval.

## **COMMENTS AND QUERIES**

Please direct all comments, queries or issues to:

Ms Odwa Ntshanga or Ms Natalie Pullen

IKAMVA Consulting

No 7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X4, Centurion, 0181

Tel: 012 663 5310

Fax: 012 663 5373/086 626 8914

E-mail: [NtshangaO@kamva.co.za](mailto:NtshangaO@kamva.co.za) or [Natalie@kamva.co.za](mailto:Natalie@kamva.co.za)

Appendix E3 – Proof of newspaper advertisements

The following wording was used for the newspaper advertisement placed in the Roodepoort Record on 12 March 2020:

**INVITATION TO PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, IN ROODEPOORT.**

Notice is hereby given in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2017 (as amended); published under Section 24 of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA; Act No. 107 of 1998) of the intent to carry out the following activity:

Proposed development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve, consisting of staff accommodation and visitor's center. The proposed location of the development is situated in the suburb of Kloofendal in the Roodepoort area of West Rand, on the western boundary of the City of Johannesburg Metropolitan Municipality.

**PROJECT APPLICANT:**  
Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo

The planned development triggers an application for environmental authorization via a Basic Assessment in terms of NEMA. An Application for Environmental Authorisation for the project will be lodged with Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD).

**PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**  
If you have any inputs, comments, or objections or you would like to receive the Background Information Document (BID) about the project, please submit your name and contact details to the contact person below on or before the 26 March 2020 in order to be registered as an Interested and/ or Affected Party.

Att: Ms Odwa Ntshanga or Ms Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting  
No 7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X4, Centurion, 0181  
Tel: 012 663 5310  
Fax: 012 663 5373/086 626 8914  
E-mail: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
or Natalie@kamva.co.za

85082700



Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties

From: Reineke Olckers  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 10:52 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.  
Mrs Olckers

From: Jannalene Holtshausen  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 8:52 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Regards  
Jannalene Holtshausen

From: Darren  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 5:33 PM  
Subject: Interested party, Kloofendal nature reserve development  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za; Natalie@kamva.co.za

Good day Ms Ntshanga and Pullen

Please could I be registered as an interested / affected party in the development at the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Below are my contact details.

Name: Darren Jacobs  
Email address: - Tel number: -

Kind regards  
~Darren Jacobs

From: Proteadal  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 4:21 PM  
Subject: registration as I&AP - kloofendal proposed project  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Ntshanga  
Please register the Proteadal Conservation Association as an I&AP in the Kloofendal Nature Reserve EIA process, and confirm the registration by return email.  
Regards,

Belinda Cooper (PCA Chair)

From: Colleen Van Rooyen  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 2:50 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Regards  
Colleen van Rooyen  
(FRoK Committee Member)

From: Crista du Plessis  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 12:32 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

From: ANNE-MARIE DE BEER  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 10:36 AM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

kind regards  
Deon & Anne-marie de Beer

From: Jacques Steyn  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 10:10 AM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Jacques Steyn PhD, MA, HED  
<http://www.steyn.pro/>

From: Helene de Villiers  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 9:18 AM  
Subject: Kloofendal Nature Reserve



To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Further to my earlier email regarding my interest in the upgrade of the Nature Reserve I hit the send button without thinking that I have not mentioned the issue which concerns me greatly.

1. The parameter fence needs to be upgraded. This is of the utmost importance as it is the only way to ensure that there is no encroachment of unwanted elements into the area. We have animals in the area that domestic dogs chase and these too need to be kept out. It will also ensure the safety of visitors to the Reserve.
2. The sewerage overflow that occurs from time to time is a big health concern. This should be repaired, fixed up before even thinking of spending money on any other facilities to attract public.
3. The current buildings need general overall maintenance.
4. Invasive alien vegetation needs to be identified and removed successfully.

Thanking you in advance.

Helene de Villiers  
082 453-8222

From: Helene de Villiers  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 8:26 AM  
Subject: I&P registration - Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,  
In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12 March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely  
Helene de Villiers  
email: -  
Cell: -

From: Marenel Toua  
Date: Thu 3/26/2020 7:38 AM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Regards

Marenel Toua

From: Andrew Hankey  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 5:16 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Please register me as an I & AP for the Kloofendal public participation process.

Thanks  
Andrew Hankey

From: Nico-Jan De Bruin  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 5:13 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Kind regards  
N de Bruin

From: Vermeulen, Andre  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 4:53 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Dr. Andre Vermeulen (PhD)

From: Koos van Dyk  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 4:30 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Mr JD van Dyk

From: kirsten venter  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 4:29 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely  
Kirsten du Toit

From: liam whitlow  
Date: Wed, 25 Mar 2020 at 16:26  
Subject: Registration as I&AP- Kloofendal Nature Reserve  
To: <Natalie@kamva.co.za>

Good day,

Please could you register me as an I&AP for the proposed development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. I am a resident in the area.

KIND REGARDS  
LIAM WHITLOW

From: Dalin Stokes  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 4:25 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

From: Gary L  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 4:22 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: ntshangao@kamva.co.za  
Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Kind regards  
Gary

From: Yonanda Martin  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 3:20 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Nature Reserve - I&AP Registration  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za; Natalie@kamva.co.za  
Good day Odwa and Natalie

Please will you register me as an I&AP.

I've attended the public meeting on the 6th of February but haven't heard anything or received any of the information presented at the meeting.

Please will you also confirm that the people who attended the initial meeting held on the 6th of February are all registered.

Thank you

Have a blessed day

Yonanda Martin

From: Piet  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 2:00 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record dated 12 March 2020, I hereby would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you kindly send the documentation on this proposed development to me.

Yours sincerely

Piet Grové

From: Gerald Draper  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 1:09 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Attention Odwa

Please register The Black Eagle Project Roodekrans as an interested and affected party of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

From: Philip  
Date: Wed 3/25/2020 11:34 AM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document

I am objecting to the proposed development as this is going to be A waste of council money.

From: Pam Van Wyk  
Date: Tue 3/24/2020 9:07 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Kind regards

Pam van wyk

From: Craig Ford  
Date: Tue 3/24/2020 7:17 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Attention Odwa,

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Would you please send me the documentation applicable to the project.

Thank you

Craig Ford

From: mosetsanagape edwin  
Date: Tue 3/24/2020 4:54 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal

To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

CC: tebogo

Attention Odwa Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Kind regards

Tebogo Langa

From: African Bat

Date: Tue 3/24/2020 12:22 PM

Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal

To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

Thank you,

Julio Balona

Chairman

Gauteng & Northern Regions Bat Interest Group

From: Christo Venter

Date: Tue 3/24/2020 11:37 AM

Subject: I & AP registration - Kloofendal

To: Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely,

Christo Venter

From: NATHAN GILLMAN

Date: Tue 3/24/2020 8:42 AM

Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal

To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

From: Nick Joubert

Date: Mon 3/23/2020 12:38 PM

Subject: KLOOF EN DAL PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Good morning

PLEASE REGISTER ME N JOUBERT (-) as an interested party to this project proposal.

Confirm receipt please

Regards

N JOUBERT

From: Virginia Martin  
Date: Mon 3/23/2020 10:47 AM  
Subject: Registration as Interested Person  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Good morning Ms Ntshanga  
Please would you register me as an interested person in respect of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve Project?  
Many thanks  
Mrs V. Martin

From: Astri Leroy  
Date: Mon 3/23/2020 3:18 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.  
Kind regards  
Astri Leroy

From: Glynis Martin  
Date: Mon 3/23/2020 10:44 AM  
Subject: Registration as an Interested Person WRT Kloofendal Nature Reserve Project  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Madam  
Please be so kind as to register my name as an interested member of the public, with regards to the Kloofendal Nature Reserve Project.  
Thank you, in advance  
Glynis Martin  
GMM

From: Adri van Niekerk  
Date: Mon 3/23/2020 10:04 AM  
Subject: Kloofendal Project Proposal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Attention Odwa

Please register me as an interested member of the community as per your Kloofendal background information document.

From: davmae  
Date: Sun 3/22/2020 9:03 AM  
Subject: Kloofendal Nature Reserve Proposed Development  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

CC: Natalie@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 10th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Yours sincerely,  
D.A.Arnold.

From: Mart Kotze

Date: Fri 3/20/2020 12:33 PM

Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely  
Ms Mart Kotzé

From: Nicci Clausen

Date: Thu, 19 Mar 2020 at 05:53

Subject: I&AP registration- Kloofendal

To: <NtshangaO@kamva.co.za>, <natalie@kamva.co.za>

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

I regularly run/hike in the reserve and value the quiet. I also volunteer, removing invasive plants.

I am of the opinion that the sewerage system, fencing around the reserve (for security and to protect the fauna), as well as invasive flora removal, are top priority to preserve the reserve.

I do agree that parking should be upgraded and an entrance could be built. Entrance should be charged for groups using facilities for picnics and gatherings where water and cleanup services will be required. Hikers, runners and bird watchers should not be charged.

The Walter Sisulu and Botanical Garden is there to be manicured and presented flawlessly (which it isn't). Kloofendal should be left as natural as possible and assisted to be only indigenous. It should not be developed commercially.

Many thanks  
Nicci Clausen.

From: Esparts

Sent: Wednesday, March 18, 2020 10:19

To: ntshangao@kamva.co.za

Subject: PLEASE KEEP ME IN THE LOOP REGARDING KLOOFENDAL PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT

118

Importance: High

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

Please can you be so kind as to keep me in the loop with regards to the Proposed Development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve in Roodepoort (I + AP Registration)

Please Register Me as an interested or affected party

My interest in Kloofendal is relative to the uncluttered and natural environment in which I teach our future generations the love and appreciation of a nature reserve

Please could you kindly keep me fully informed of how exactly, when and where the proposed development is suggested to be erected

Thank You

Yours Sincerely  
Edna Murphy

From: keith cogdell  
Date: Wednesday, March 18, 2020 10:34  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&API@registration – Kloofendal

We urge each of you to register as an Interested and Affected Party (\*I&AP\*) in response to the notice in the Roodepoort Record and handed out at Kloofendal.

\*Interested\*: Yes. You are on this group.

\*Affected\*: Yes. There will be changes at Kloofendal if this proposal goes ahead, as per the document(s) you should receive.

- The visitors centre might be used for collecting money for entrance to the Reserve
- There will be more on-site staff and perhaps their families with attendant disruptions

To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration – Kloofendal  
Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely  
Keith Cogdell

From: John Auton  
Sent: Wednesday, March 18, 2020 11:00  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Cc: Kloofendalfriends  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?



Yours sincerely  
John Auton

From: Leon Pelser  
Sent: Wednesday, March 18, 2020 11:14  
To: ntshangao@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration- Kloofendal

For Attention: Ms Ntshanga or Ms Pullen,  
With reference to the "Notice of Environmental Impact Assessment" as posted in the Roodepoort Record of 13 March 2020 and regarding the proposed development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve in Roodepoort, I hereby request to be registered as an Interested and Affected Party.  
Please provide documentation on this proposed development.  
Yours faithfully  
Leon Pelser  
Cell: -  
e-mail: -

From: Doreen Wood  
Sent: Wednesday, March 18, 2020 12:35  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Cc: doreenwood.dw  
Subject: Kloofendal Nature Reserve Changes

2020/03/18

Subject:- I&AP registration.

To Ms Odwa Nschanga,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record on 2020-03-18, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send me documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely,  
Mrs Doreen Wood  
Cell No -.

From: Shadi Schutte  
Sent: Wednesday, March 18, 2020 12:30  
To: ntshangao@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record on 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.  
Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely,  
120

Mrs Shadi Schutte

From: Jackie Zietsman  
Date: Wed 3/18/2020 1:56 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration Kloofendal Nature Reserve.  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

I am emailing in response to a pamphlet I received upon entering Kloofendal Nature Reserve, and documentation from FROK, with regards to the proposed development in KNR.

We are concerned about the deterioration of the boundary walls, in some areas complete collapse of the walls, which has resulted in the need for security guards.

The overflowing of overburdened sewage lines on a constant basis into the Reserve's river and subsequently, dam.

the deterioration of the paths, and hiking trails, despite Operations Manager Mr Phillip Mkhombo's best efforts with the limited resources available to him.

I am worried about the use of funds, that in my opinion, should be used in the protection, and rehabilitation of the Reserve, and it's fragile fauna and flora.

1. There is already a perfectly functional Visitors Center, in the Reserve.
2. The building of living quarters for staff, will be putting more strain on the Reserve, and leaving a 'footprint' on land that is supposed to be there for the protection of our regional fauna and flora.

Chrystal Lombard and I would like to register as interested and affected parties for the Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve, and would also like to receive the Background Information Document about the proposed project.

Thank you.

Yours sincerely  
Jackie Zietsman

(-)

AND

Chrystal Lombard

(-)

From: Maseko A.V. Nxumalo  
Date: Wed 3/18/2020 3:32 PM  
Subject: Proposed Development of Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Ntshanga

In response to the advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 21 March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send me this proposed development.

Sincerely  
MAV Nxumalo

From: cecilia wakeford  
Date: I&AP registration- Kloofendal  
Subject: I&AP registration- Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

For Attention: Ms Ntshanga or Ms Pullen,

With reference to the "Notice of Environmental Impact Assessment" as posted in the Roodepoort Record of 13 March 2020 and regarding the proposed development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve in Roodepoort, I hereby request to be registered as an Interested and Affected Party. Please provide documentation on this proposed development.

Yours faithfully

Cecilia Wakeford  
Cell: -  
e-mail: -

From: Johann Van Den Berg  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 20:59  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration-Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely,

Johann Van Den Berg

From: Obakeng Sebona  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 20:43  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Ref: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely

Obakeng Sebona

From: Sybil Ntombikayise Ngobese  
122

Date: Tue 3/17/2020 7:13 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration-Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12 March 2020, I would like to register as an interested and affected party for the proposed development in the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. I would like more info and documentation on this proposed development.

Kind regards  
Ntombikayise Ngobese

From: Gideon Grewar - DSV  
Date: Tue 3/17/2020 2:11 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2021, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Regards

Gideon Grewar  
Senior Manager, Operations  
Mounties  
DSV South Africa (Pty) Ltd  
35 / 37 Jones Road  
Jet Park  
Gauteng  
South Africa  
Mobile -

From: Micki van der Watt  
Date: Tue 3/17/2020 2:17 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

From: Fiona Butchart  
Date: Tue 3/17/2020 2:03 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration- Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?  
Yours sincerely

Fiona Butchart

From: Ronnie Langley  
Date: Tue 3/17/2020 1:58 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

I sadly take note of your ill-informed legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely  
RA Langley

From: Alison Frances Walker  
Date: Tue 3/17/2020 1:40 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely  
Your  
Alison Walker

From: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Date: Fri 3/13/2020 12:29 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal BID  
To: Carey-lee Lendrum

Good morning!

Please find attached Kloofendal Nature Reserve Background Information Document.

Regards,

Odwa Ntshanga.

Note from EAP: I & AP called and gave EAP her email.

From: Botsoc

Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 16:07  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Kindest Regards  
Karen Carstens  
Botanical Society of South Africa  
Membership Support Officer

From: Reece van Buren  
Date: Tue, 17 Mar 2020 at 18:14  
Subject: Kloofendal Development EIA  
To: Natalie@kamva.co.za <Natalie@kamva.co.za>

Good day

Please could I be registered as an interested party to receive information regarding the Kloofendal Proposed Development?

Regards  
Reece van Buren

From: Willi Badenhorst  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 15:55  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Cc: 'Natalie Pullen (IKAMVA)' <natalie@kamva.co.za>  
Subject: Re: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Hi Odwa

Thanks for your email. I did not find a proposed SDP attached – could you please send that?

Regards,  
Willi

From: Willi Badenhorst  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 14:02  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development, including the EIA and proposed SDP?

Yours sincerely  
Willi Badenhorst

From: Johan Roesch  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 15:37  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

I trust to hear from you soon

Groete/Regards  
Johan Roesch  
Roeschenhof Versekerings Makelaars/Insurance Brokers FSP nr: 15985  
122 Galena Avenue, Kloofendal  
Tel: -  
Fax: -  
E-mail: -

From: brenda  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 15:22  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: Kloofendal Nature Reserve

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

Trust you are well

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely  
Brenda Els

(Waiting to receive an acknowledgement and documentation in reply.)

Thanks and kind regards

From: Janet  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 13:10  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Cc: kloofendalfriends  
Subject: I&AP REGISTRATION - KLOOFENDAL

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development.

Your sincerely,

Janet O'Sullivan

Phone: -

From: tinus le roux  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 12:59  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely

Tinus le Roux

From: Jaco van Niekerk  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 13:00  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal Nature Reserve

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely

Jaco van Niekerk

(Resident at 45 Topaz, Kloofendal, bordering on the reserve)

(cell: -)

From: Jaco Riekert  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 13:08  
To: ntshangao@kamva.co.za  
Cc:  
Subject: RE: Kloofendal Nature Reserve - Proposed Development

Second Request.

Good day,

Kindly share the Background Information Document for the proposed development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

My property borders the Nature Reserve and this could have an adverse effect on my property value.

Kind Regards,



Jaco Riekert

Tel: -

Cell: -

Email: -

Address: 2929 William Nicol Drive, Bryanston, Johannesburg, 2021

From: Tobias

Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 13:17

To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

TOBIAS KLOPPERS

Sales executive

cell -

Office -

N14 KDP/PTA Highway,Zwartkop/ Beyers Naude offramp

Muldersdrift

Krugersdorp

[www.truckworld.co.za](http://www.truckworld.co.za)

[www.trailmax.co.za](http://www.trailmax.co.za)

From: erika

Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 14:01

To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Kind Regards

Erika van Wyk

Cell: -

**From:** [NtshangaO@kamva.co.za](mailto:NtshangaO@kamva.co.za) <[NtshangaO@kamva.co.za](mailto:NtshangaO@kamva.co.za)>

**Sent:** Thursday, March 19, 2020 11:17

**To:** 'Willi Badenhorst'

**Subject:** Proposed SDP

Dear Willi,

I hope this email finds you well. The proposed SDP is not yet available. I will send to you to you the as soon as I receive it.

Thanks!

Regards,  
Odwa Ntshanga

From: Willi Badenhorst  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 14:02  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development, including the EIA and proposed SDP?

Yours sincerely  
Willi Badenhorst

From: Stevonne  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 14:09  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12 March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for the Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send the documentation on the proposed development?

Your sincerely  
Ms Yvonne Page  
Email: -  
Telephone No: -  
Cell Phone No: -  
Fax No: -  
Postal Address:  
P O Box 22706  
Helderkruijn 1733

From: Leon van Staden  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 14:16  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely

Leon van Staden

From: Sedimo Nthole Holdings  
Date: I&AP registration kloofendal  
Subject: I&AP registration kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely  
Lerato Mokoena

From: Senatle Mokoena  
Date: Tue 3/17/2020 1:14 PM  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa,

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 12th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely  
Mr Senatle Mokoena

The world stands aside to let anyone pass who knows where he is going. - David Starr Jordan, eugenicist, ichthyologist, educator and peace activist (1851-1931)

From: Karin Spottiswoode  
Sent: Tuesday, March 17, 2020 11:44  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za  
Subject: I&AP registration - Kloofendal

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record of 13th March 2020, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely

Karin Spottiswoode  
Cell -

From: Gladys Bell  
Date: Mon, 16 Mar 2020 at 13:50

Subject: OBJECTION TO THE PLANS TO UPGRADE THE KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE

To: <ntshangaO@kamva.co.za>, <Natalie@kamva.co.za>

Good day

As you can see from the subject line --- Kloofendal is a "Nature Reserve"

By the sound of it, you want to change the place into a "Theme Park"

It is one of the last places which is unspoilt by commercialism. People come to Kloofendal to get back to nature and find peace and rest.

Erecting houses for the staff is not a good idea. The staff will bring their families to live, and extended families will join them, and before you know it, there will be a squatter camp. A case in point is Innesfree Park in Sandton. The owner lived on the property, then allowed his staff to live there. Then these people had children, then they got married, had children, then in-laws moved in, then cousins etc.

This is especially pertinent in the EWC context.

Of more note, would be to spend your budget on rooting out the alien vegetation which is taking over the reserve

Kind Regards

Gladys Bell

From: Wendy Human

Date: Mon, 16 Mar 2020 at 11:41

Subject: Proposed Development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve

To: <Natalie@kamva.co.za>

Cc: Jo Human

Good day, I wish to OBJECT IN THE STRONGEST TERMS TO ANY DEVELOPMENT OF ANY KIND AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE!

We do not need a visitors centre or Staff Accommodation – we have Walter Sisulu Botanical Gardens just over the hill.

THIS WILL JUST BE ANOTHER WHITE ELEPHANT ONCE BUILT AND A WASTE OF OUR MONIES.

The Nature Reserve is used by WALKERS and Flat dwellers and there are more than enough facilities to cater for these needs as it is right now.

IT SHOULD BE LEFT AS IT IS – NATURAL AND UNSULLIED BY NEW UNNECESSARY AND WASTEFUL EXPENDITURE!

Sincerely,

Wendy & Jo Human

From: Leighton Leighton

Date: Mon, 16 Mar 2020 at 08:44

Subject: Notice of Environmental Impact assessment

To: <NtshangaO@kamva.co.za>, <Natalie@kamva.co.za>

Dear Ms Ntshanga and Ms Pullen,

With respect to the Invitation to Public Participation Process for the Proposed Development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve in Roodepoort as noted in the Roodepoort Record.

1. I am an affected party, as my property is adjacent to the nature reserve. My family and I use Kloofendal for recreational purposes.

2. My objections to the proposed development are:

- a. The infrastructure at Kloofendal Nature Reserve is badly in need of maintenance. If Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo cannot maintain the existing infrastructure then how can they expect to maintain additional infrastructure?
- b. The current access is adequate. Visitors consist mainly of the surrounding community who do not need or want a visitor's centre.
- c. The existing stage is a good example of unused infrastructure which has proved to be a waste of money.
- d. As a Johannesburg ratepayer who receives very poor service for my money, I object to a further waste on non-essential items

Yours sincerely

Roger Leighton  
76 Mouton st  
Horison Ext 1  
Roodepoort

From: Jo-anne Yule  
Date: Sun, 15 Mar 2020 at 18:40  
Subject: PROPOSED UPGRADES FOR KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE  
To: <NtshangaO@kamva.co.za>, <Natalie@kamva.co.za>

Good Day,

Last month, at a meeting at Kloofendal Nature Reserve (KNR), plans from City Parks and Zoo were presented to attending community members regarding proposed upgrades to KNR. The plans were rejected outright by the community members at the meeting.

An alternative proposal was made by the community members. I am not sure that our suggested proposals have been perused by yourselves. Minutes of our comments were taken by the relevant Ward Councillor, S Meyer.

I propose the following upgrades:

1) The fencing surrounding KNR to be replaced/repared.

The current fencing provides no security to the animal life within KNR (Many traps are removed on a daily basis). Homes that are on the boundary of KNR are being broken into regularly by way of illegal entry into KNR.

2) The sewage system within KNR needs to be upgraded.

Many a time one has to dodge flowing sewage on a hike. Animals are eating the grasses that are covered in faeces and are dying.

If, and only if, there are any further funds available after the above has been attended to, I am in favour of a Visitors' Centre being erected. To be situated in the vicinity of the present parking area and NOT inside KNR itself.

I am vehemently opposed to, and object to, the following:

1) Any form of Kiosk, Cafe, Restaurant, Pub, etc. This will just cause extra litter and noise in and around KNR. In any case, there are many little restaurants within the surrounding area that can be utilised and supported, or bring own picnic.

2) Any staff accommodation that is extra to what there currently is available. KNR is not an isolated Reserve with no access to public transport, etc. The staff can quite easily get to and from work. There is absolutely no need to have extra staff/noise on the Reserve.

I would like to suggest, as a fund-raising effort towards upkeep for KNR, that an entrance fee is charged for all visitors who are wanting to picnic. I feel that this would be justified. However, if a visitor is merely hiking, then they should be able to enter for free.

Thank you for your perusal of the email.

Regards

Jo-anne Yule.

From: Richard  
Date: Sun, 15 Mar 2020 at 15:16  
Subject: background info doc Kloofendaal Nature Reserve  
To: <natalie@kamva.co.za>

Hi Natalie,  
I would be grateful if you could email me the above mentioned background info doc.  
Many thanks  
Richard Barnes

From: Jonathan Leeming  
Date: Fri 3/13/2020 12:42 PM  
Subject: Kloofendal development details  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Mr Ntshanga

I saw the notice in the roodepoort record regarding the proposed development at the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Please can you forward me the details of the proposed development.

Kind reggaes

Jonathan

For free resources and downloads visit [www.JonathanLeeming.com](http://www.JonathanLeeming.com)

From: Willem J. van der Zel  
Date: Fri, 13 Mar 2020 at 20:05  
Subject: Fwd: Inputs Comments or Objections  
To: <Natalie@kamva.co.za>, <NtshangaO@kamva.co.za>

**NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION**  
Environmental Impact Assessment of the Proposed Development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve, in Roodepoort.

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,  
With reference to the above I would like to state my objections, provide input and comments to the JCPZ proposals.

Consider I was an Animal, Bird, or Plant and heard about the great Benefit to my Nature Reserve  
What would I wish for?

Less, or no disturbances at night – please let me grow, fly, run or pro-create

No bright lights on poles - It messes with my life  
People to stay on the paths and not break my nest or my food source.  
Less noise ( Car / People / Machines / Drones / Loud Concerts )  
None of this smelly affluent! That makes us sick.  
Keep the river flowing, the dam clean; rubbish = poison.  
No late meetings in the Ecology Centre – Cars and Noise Impact us negatively  
No objection to automatic camera's videos and being counted – that can only help  
Some type of ecological control over over-population or pestilence  
Please no more buildings, keep Kloofendal for US not for THEM  
KISS Keep it Simple – Naturally!  
Talk about us, Explain us, create Publicity and love  
A little bird told you all this.

Willem J. van der Zel  
12 Wilro Park Retirement Village  
Private Bag X42  
Wilro Park  
1731

From: Willem and Anthea van der Zel  
Date: Fri, 13 Mar 2020 at 18:39  
Subject: Inputs Comments or Objections  
To: <NtshangaO@kamva.co.za>  
Cc: <Natalie@kamva.co.za>

NOTICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT: PUBLIC PARTICIPATION  
Environmental Impact Assessment of the Proposed Development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve, in  
Roodepoort.

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga,

With reference to the above I would like to state my objections, provide input and comments to the JCPZ proposals.

- 1) There is no mention of the raised money being used on the NATURE RESERVE
- 2) There is traditionally a FREE entrance into the Kloofendal Nature Reserve
- 3) The present ( already constructed ) Ecological Centre is large enough for offices and is already used as an information and education centre. There is also office space behind the amphitheatre.
- 4) The toilets in existence need only to be upgraded and maintained. New ones are not needed, and there is one for disabled people behind the amphitheatre. Maybe improve the signage.
- 5) A rustic jungle gym and a protective roof over the historic stampmill would be beneficial, as would decent paving in the parking area. Including regulatory bus access with entry/exit platform.
- 6) The sewerage reticulation system in both the Nature Reserve and the Amphitheatre area needs to be assessed and completely renewed. The constant breakdowns are of an hygienic/health concern and certainly not conducive to wild life.
- 7) The new accommodation proposed for employees should be critically assessed as it may impact negatively upon the Kloofendal Nature reserve. Imagine extended-hour foot traffic, car access and the normal noises of occupation and recreation. It would require its own fencing and entrance.
- 8) The Kloofendal Nature Reserve outer fencing is in desperate straits and needs upgrading and monitoring. It is broken, crumbling & patched and provides little protection for the animals. This will prevent undesirable people coming through at night, camping out, placing and checking snares or stacking loot and destroying the environment.
- 9) The pathways in the NATURE reserve need to be repaired and kept in good condition especially after rain and the resultant erosion in the past months. The present paths are dangerous.
- 10) I can only see JCPZ's proposal with a restaurant & reception area as a money making business which would do nothing for the NATURE Reserve. It copies the W. S. Botanical Gardens not far away. It would be difficult to envisage any financial gain to be directed at the Nature Reserve. This is a severe impact.

11) Nature lovers, joggers, walkers and such people would not be happy to face a daily entrance fee. Litter would become more of a problem. Noise from an enterprise such as is proposed ( restaurant and extended accommodation ) would not be conducive to the animal life. The green belt in Kloofendal would become another "zoo lake" style pleasure resort.

Yours sincerely,

Anthea van der Zel ( Interested party )

From: robson | letsap software africa

Date: Thu, 12 Mar 2020 at 18:38

Subject: Registration of Objection | Proposed Development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve (Roodepoort)

To: <ntshangao@kamva.co.za>

Cc: <natalie@kamva.co.za>

Good day

Per your Notice of Environmental Impact Assessment, kindly receive intent to object to the same as required

If my details can be recorded as such, while same time request the Background Information Document

Kindest Regards

Robson M. Wurayayi

Galena Avenue

Kloofendal, 1724

From: Potgieter, Neil N

Date: Thu, 12 Mar 2020 at 15:14

Subject: Kloofendal Nature Reserve - Register as an Influenced Party

To: ntshangaO@kamva.co.za <ntshangaO@kamva.co.za>, Natalie@kamva.co.za <Natalie@kamva.co.za>

Cc: delia potgieter, elsaberey, Potgieter, Neil N

Hi Natalie, Odwa

Responding to the "Notice of an Environmental impact study on the Proposed Development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve", published on 12 March 2020 in the Roodepoort Record news publication.

Herewith my request, as home owners adjacent to the effect property, the following people to be noted as registered as an Interested and Affected Party.

- Neil Potgieter - (Tel) -
- Delia Potgieter - (Tel) -
- Elsabe Reynolds- (Tel) -

Please forward the Background Information Document referred in the news publication to the email addresses included in the copied line.

Regards

Neil

Neil Potgieter | Executive Credit Risk |Corporate and Investment Banking | 30 Baker Street, Rosebank, 2196

From; sspotty

Date: Thu 3/12/2020 10:01 PM

135



Subject: I&AP registration  
To: NtshangaO@kamva.co.za

Dear Ms Odwa Ntshanga

In response to your legal advertisement in the Roodepoort Record today, I would like to register as an Interested and Affected Party for The Proposed Development of Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

Could you please send documentation on this proposed development?

Yours sincerely

Steve Spottiswoode



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

www.ikamva.co.za

15 June 2020

Mr Steve Spottiswoode  
Chairperson: Friends of Kloofendal

**RESPONSE TO CONCERNS RAISED BY FRIENDS OF KLOOFENDAL AND THE PUBLIC AT THE MASTER PLAN PUBLIC MEETING ON 6 FEBRUARY 2020 REGARDING THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your presentation and participation in the public meeting held on 6 February 2020 to discuss the Master Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve. A number of concerns were raised by FroK and other members of the public. According to the minutes of this meeting, it was stated that Councilor Meyer requested that questions raised would be noted and responses later emailed to participants due to time constraints. This letter serves to provide these responses.

Comments	Response
<i>FroK's view of the current needs in Kloofendal Nature Reserve:</i>	
1 <b>Security:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current fence needs to be upgraded. Temporary repairs have been made but there are still broken parts of the fence. The poor quality sections should be replaced.</li> <li>The security guards need an all-weather shelter in the parking area.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX (operational expenditure) budget from Facilities Management. All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.</li> <li>A guard house has been included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.</li> </ul>
2 <b>Parking</b> The parking needs to be upgraded	The parking will be upgraded according to the Master Plan. The final pavement structure will be based on the founding conditions on site as per the Geotechnical Investigation Report, practicality, economics and the availability of materials.
3 <b>Sewerage system</b>	Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This

Comments	Response
An assessment of the current situation needs to be undertaken. Rehabilitation is required as well as ongoing maintenance.	matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded. The Project Engineer said that an underground services detection/ scan or CCTV camera scan may be required to identify the existing services (water/ sewer/ storm water drainage) and condition thereof respectively.
4 <b>Toilets</b> Thank you JCPZ for clean toilets and for supplying toilet paper. An upgrade is needed. Broken taps needs to be repair or replace. Would it not be advantageous to install single-flush cisterns?	Ablutions are included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. These new ablutions will include the installation of water efficient plumbing fixtures and greywater re-use, intended to lower water wastage to address freshwater shortages. Harvested rain water will also be used for ablution flushing systems as well as gardening. The maintenance of existing infrastructure is covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.
5 <b>Paths</b> Paths are dangerously loose and inadequately drained resulting in erosion & gully formation. The paths need to be upgraded. More logs and better drainage is needed.	Maintaining the trails in good condition is an operational activity. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.
6 <b>Protection of heritage assets</b> A roof is needed over the Struben Stampmill.	A Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) has been conducted as part of the authorisation process. It has been recommended that a Phase II HIA study be conducted on site to enhance the heritage resources at Kloofendal. Furthermore, as part of the current development, future development or re-nomination and grading of the site, a detailed Integrated Conservation Management Plan (ICMP) is proposed for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve and all its heritage resources. The ICMP will work as a guideline for the protection, conservation and promotion of cultural and natural heritage resources in the reserve. As part of the ICMP, detailed Heritage Public Participation (H-PP) should be undertaken to get inputs from interested and affected parties (I&APs) such as the City of Johannesburg, Department of Arts and Culture, Directorate Immovable Heritage whose blue plaque is found at the Struben Mill Stamp, the Gauteng

Comments	Response
	Department of Arts and Culture and Friends of Kloofendal Nature Reserve
7 <b>Lawns</b> Frisk has asked JCPZ for expert advice for years because the lawn keeps deteriorating due in large part to overcutting by brush cutters. Weeds have widely taken over from grass. Why has JCPZ lawn management been so bad? Will it improve and how? Perhaps it's a matter of simply cutting higher and less often?	Maintaining the lawns in good condition is an operational activity. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve. Kloofendal Nature Reserve is currently in the process of being declared a Nature Reserve in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003). Once this declaration is made by the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD), the management authority (JCPZ) will be required to adhere to the Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 362 of 31 March 2016). This includes the establishment of an Advisory Committee where issues such as lawn management can be discussed and solutions sought.
8 <b>Dam spillway repair</b> A ditch in line saves time. Damage was caused by storm-water overflow from the dam. Following a few more storms could destroy the spillway and then the dam.	All storm water related matters falls within the jurisdiction of Johannesburg Roads Authority (JRA). This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded. The Project Engineer has noted that the structural integrity of the spillway dam needs to be assessed by a Structural Engineer.
9 <b>More Invasive Alien Plant (IAP) Control</b> Great work was done by JCPZ years ago on pines and eucalypts below Swift Sewer. City parks has done some good work on their own on a few species of IAPs. Frisk has taken the initiative through own efforts and using ERWP people allocated by JCPZ. More should be invested in IAP control.	Alien Invasive control and bush encroachment control are operational issues that takes place according to the Alien Invasive Clearing Plan, and the broader Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.
10 <b>Control with bush encroachment control</b> Block burning and physical bush encroachment control was initiated in 2018. Block burning has resulted in improved veld conditions - please keep it up!	

Comments	Response
	More follow-up of physical bush encroachment control is needed.
11 <b>The children's playground</b> The children's playground can be improved. Frisk presented some ideas at the meeting.	A play area has can be accommodated in the overall Master Plan for the site. JCPZ facilities management can install playground equipment.
12 <b>Information at entrance areas</b> More visible information is required at the entrance gates. These existing notices have helped the security guards, but they need to be replaced and upgraded. A decent upgrade would include a better notice board than the one inherited by Frisk from WESSA.	Appropriate signage will be erected as part of the development of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.
13 <b>Improved wheelchair access</b> The current situation should be assessed by a competent person to recommend the necessary improvements.	This is being addressed in the Landscape Master Plan. The detailed design phase will need to take cognizance of the topography of the site. The Reception/ Visitor's Centre will take into account universal access principles.
<b>Frisk's perspective on the JCPZ proposal</b>	
14 <b>Reception area</b> None of the other Nature Reserves in Johannesburg has a fully operating reception office that is used by the public. Would it work here?	
15 <b>Office</b> There is already an office behind the stage. This office is frequently locked while the managers go about their business in the Reserve and other areas.	The existing office will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve. This will include a staff change area.
16 <b>Caravan</b> This looks as if this could be turned into a restaurant that could lead to all sorts of problems, such as liquor licence, electronic music and being open at night. Would it enhance the value or usage of the reserve? The Friends of Kloofendal envisages the Kloofendal Nature Reserve preserving natural fauna	Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R98 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) makes provision for the Managing authority (JCPZ) to carry on any business or trade or provide other services for the convenience of visitors and staff, including the sale of liquor. The managing authority can authorise any person, subject to such conditions as it may determine, to carry on any business or trade or provide any service, which

Comments	Response
and firm, managed according to sound ecological principles, where many people enjoy the natural environment in safety and peace.	<p>The management authority may carry on or provide in terms of the section, and provide the infrastructure for such business, trade or service.</p> <p>Restaurants are part of many conservation areas, including the SANParks, and are managed without impact on the biodiversity of the protected area.</p> <p>The conditions of operation of such a facility should be defined in conjunction with the Advisory Committee. The EAP recommends that the operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre must be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. Meals from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.</p>
17. <b>Educator and information centre</b> Kloofendal already has an Environmental Education Centre. This is operated by the Friends of Kloofendal through a written agreement three years ago when it became apparent that JCPZ did not have the means to staff it. Why have another such Centre? How would it operate?	<p>The Reception/ Visitor's Centre provides for an entry point into the Nature Reserve. The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre can however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility. The current exhibits can be better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre.</p>
18. <b>It bedatters to house JCPZ staff</b> Provision of permanent structures for on-site accommodation of workers in an urban area is very unusual. The established focus in the Reserve is currently used by the Reserve Manager. It is sufficient to house both a manager and a deputy manager. There is also a small cottage in use on site.	<p>Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R58) of 5 February 2012) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to provide accommodation and facilities for visitors and staff.</p> <p>The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence.</p> <p>Section 21 of the above Regulations states that any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should</p>

Comments	Response
	<p>restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-site.</p>
19. <b>Paving</b> Has there been a study to recommend the need for doubling the existing parking area? Do we need a huge parking area? The lower (gravel) section could still be used without paving for the very occasional "special event".	<p>The upgrade of the parking will be included in the Master Plan. It is envisaged that the upper parking, opposite the Reception/ Visitor's Centre, will be formal parking (i.e. tarred/ paved area). The lower section will be less formal, and will be left as grassed or grass blocks.</p>
20. <b>JCPZ's stated motivations</b> Has the following been undertaken: - Needs analysis? - Market Research? - State of current assets? The big area marked as "Environmental Assets" is actually the worst example of bush encroachment and Invasive Alien Plants (>10 species). Bush encroachment control has started but needs a lot more work.	<p>The proposed development is in line with the strategy of JCPZ and CoJ, and is in accordance with the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.</p>
21. Is the money available to JCPZ best used on the proposed buildings, with possible adjustments or on some parts of the 13 points listed and summarised above?	<p>CoJ has provided JCPZ with the funding to develop the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The budget for the maintenance of the Nature Reserve is allocated separately from the OPEX budget from Facilities Management.</p>
<b>Questions raised by members of the public during the Master Plan Public Meeting:</b>	
1. What is the need for the Welcome Centre and "ticketing office"?	<p>It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a formal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups.</p> <p>It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis, at this stage, but it may be done if there are specific events.</p>
2. Architect/ Consultant/ Planner Fees (Can we have detailed costings and business plan)?	<p>The appointment of the Master Plan project team and environmental consultant was made through the JCPZ procurement policy and process.</p>
3. What are the plans with the current/ existing buildings?	<p>The current buildings will be incorporated within the Master Plan. It is envisaged that the existing office behind the Amphitheatre stage</p>

Comments	Response
	It will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve, including staff changing area. The existing Ecological Centre can be used as a conference / meeting facility. The current exhibits can be displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitors Centre. The existing ablution block will remain for use by visitors.
4. What are the stats regarding visitors to the park?	All visitors entering the Nature Reserve fill in a register. This also indicates the number of people in a vehicle. Access to this information has been requested.
5. With regards to security, what plans will be put in place.	Security will continue as currently takes place to guard the City's infrastructure. A guard house has been indicated on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.
6. Why the need for another Ecological Centre?	The proposed facility is more than just another Ecological Centre. It provides a reception and entry point into the Nature Reserve. The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre can however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility. The current exhibits can be better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre.
7. Whose idea was all of this and was protocol followed?	The proposed development is in line with the strategy of JCPZ and CoJ, and is in accordance with the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.
8. Why were the public not informed and given an opportunity prior to appointing consultants?	Due process was followed in appointing the consultants. The information of the proposed development was conveyed to the ward councillor and a meeting was held to discuss the same.
9. What is the need for additional accommodation for City Parks staff when there are already a three-bedroom house and cottage in the reserve for staff?	The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence.
10. What is the need for additional office space when there are offices behind the amphitheatre not properly utilized?	The existing office will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve. This will include a staff change area.

T | Page

Comments	Response
11. What benefit does any of the items on the proposal have to the tax payer and residents of Ward 85 as well as visitors of the reserve?	According to Section 18 of the Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016), visitor facilities must contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment. It is believed that the Reception/ Visitor's Centre will enhance the visitor's experience and the provision of additional staff quarter will assist with effective management of the Nature Reserve. This is important because the Reserve supports human well-being and promotes liveable communities. The Reserve also promotes physical activity, health, and social inclusion as well as identity and psychological well-being. These services preserve areas of scenic beauty and cultural value.
<b>Response from EAP</b>	
FrOK has raised valid concerns regarding the ongoing maintenance of the Nature Reserve. The Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016) requires a sound relationship between the protected area management authority and neighbouring communities (Section 10) allowing for the neighbouring communities to contribute positively to the success of the protected area. The neighbouring communities must be allowed the opportunity to provide input, where relevant, into decisions relating to protected area management. According to Section 20(c), a process to evaluate stakeholder's feedback should be in place for the protected area. The indicators for Section 20(c) state that the protected area should receive a high level of support as a result of co-management consultation and high quality visitor experiences emanating from effective protected area management; it should have a functional protected area advisory committee, representative of all stakeholders of the protected area. This Advisory Committee for Kloofendal Nature Reserve should include, at a minimum, representatives from JCPZ, the relevant sections from CoJ, Joburg Water, JRA, PHRA-G, FrOK, etc. The committee should meet at regular intervals to discuss pertinent issues relating to the management of the Nature Reserve.	

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.kamva.co.za](http://www.kamva.co.za).

8 | Page

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

T: 012 663 5310 F: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

www.ikamva.co.za

15 June 2020

Attention: Gladys Bell (gibell@tekomsa.net)

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your email received on 16 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team.

Comment	Response
1 As you can see from the subject line --- Kloofendal is a "Nature Reserve". By the sound of it, you want to change the place into a "Theme Park". It is one of the last places which is unspoilt by commercialism. People come to Kloofendal to get back to nature and find peace and rest.	The development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre will not change the Nature Reserve into a "Theme Park". Kloofendal Nature Reserve's heritage resources are significant to the broader city and the province and also provides the community and learners with environmental education opportunities. The proposed Reception/ Visitor's Centre will contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment. It is agreed that people come to Kloofendal to get back to nature and find peace and rest. Open spaces are the "Life Support System" of the City of Joburg. Ecological services have social importance. They support human well-being and liveable communities. They promote physical activity, health, and social inclusion as well as identity and psychological well-being. These services preserve areas of scenic beauty and cultural value.

	Comment	Response
2	<p>Erecting houses for the staff is not a good idea. The staff will bring their families to live, and extended families will join them, and before you know it, there will be a squatter camp. A case in point is Innesfree Park in Sandton. The owner lived on the property, then allowed his staff to live there. Then these people had children, then they got married, had children, then in-laws moved in, then cousins etc. This is especially pertinent in the EWC context.</p>	<p>Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 6 February 2012) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to provide accommodation for staff. The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence. Section 21 of the above Regulations states that any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.</p>

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E5 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002). Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown

period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Basotab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

www.ikamva.co.za

15 June 2020

Attention: Helene De Villiers (devilliers.helene@gmail.com)

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your email received on 25 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team.

Comments	Response
1 The perimeter fence needs to be upgraded. This is of the utmost importance as it is the only way to ensure that there is no encroachment of unwanted elements into the area. We have animals in the area that domestic dogs chase and these too need to be kept out. It will also ensure the safety of visitors to the Reserve.	The fencing around the Reserve is an operational issue that takes place according to the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve. The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget from Facilities Management.
2 The sewerage overflow that occurs from time to time is a big health concern. This should be repaired, fixed up before even thinking of spending money on any other facilities to attract public.	Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.
3 The current buildings need general overall maintenance.	This project is aimed at igniting life into the Nature Reserve as part of the JCPZ's role of managing all City's Reserves.

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E5 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting





**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Basab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

www.ikamva.co.za

15 June 2020

Attention: Anthea van der Zee (w/afmy1@absamail.co.za)

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your email received on 13 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team.

Comment	Response
1 There is no mention of the raised money being used on the Nature Reserve.	Kloofendal Nature Reserve receives funds from the City of Joburg for the management and maintenance of the Reserve. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis.
2 There is traditionally a FREE entrance into the Kloofendal Nature Reserve	It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis, at this stage, but it may be done if there are specific events or large groups.
3 The present (already constructed) Ecological Centre is large enough for offices and is already used as an information and education centre. There is also office space behind the amphitheatre.	The proposed facility is more than just another Ecological Centre. It provides a reception and entry point into the Nature Reserve. The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre can however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility. The current exhibits can be better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre. The existing office will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve. This will include a staff change area.
4 The toilets in existence need only to be upgraded and maintained. New ones are not needed, and there is one for disabled people behind	Abutions will be included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. These new abutions will include the installation of water efficient plumbing fixtures and greywater re-use, intended to lower water wastage to address freshwater shortages. Harvested rain water will also be used for abution flushing systems as well as gardening.

Comment	Response
the amphitheatre. Maybe improve the signage.	The maintenance of the existing toilets is covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Appropriate signage will be erected as part of the development of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.
5 A rustic jungle gym and a protective roof over the historic stampmill would be beneficial, as would decent paving in the parking area, including regulatory bus access with entry/exit platform.	A play area has can be accommodated in the overall Master Plan for the site. JCPZ facilities management can install the playground equipment. A Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) has been conducted as part of the authorisation process. It has been recommended that a Phase II HIA study be conducted on site to enhance the heritage resources at Kloofendal. Furthermore, as part of the current development, future development or re-nomination and grading of the site, a detailed Integrated Conservation Management Plan (ICMP) is proposed for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve and all its heritage resources. The ICMP will work as a guideline for the protection, conservation and promotion of cultural and natural heritage resources in the reserve. As part of the ICMP, detailed Heritage Public Participation (HPP) should be undertaken to get inputs from interested and affected parties (IAPs), such as the City of Johannesburg, Department of Arts and Culture, Directorate Immoveable Heritage whose blue plaque is found at the Stubbs Mill Stamp, the Gauteng Department of Arts and Culture and Friends of Kloofendal Nature Reserve. The parking will be upgraded according to the Master Plan. Busses will be accommodated. The circulation of the bus would be to come in, drop off and then go and park, this would follow a more or less circular route. Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.
6 The sewerage reticulation system in both the Nature Reserve and the Amphitheatre area needs to be assessed and completely renewed. The constant breakdowns are of a hygienic/ health concern and certainly not conducive to wild life.	The Project Engineer said that an underground service detection/ scan or CCTV camera scan may be required to identify the existing services (water/ sewer/ storm water drainage) and condition thereof respectively.
7 The new accommodation proposed for employees should be critically assessed as it may impact negatively upon the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Imagine extended-hour foot traffic, car access and the normal noises of occupation and recreation. It would require its own fencing and entrance.	Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R39 of 8 February 2012) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to provide accommodation and facilities for visitors and staff. The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence. Section 21 of the above Regulations states that any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the Accommodation should restrict the

Comment	Response
	number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed after.
8 The Kloofendal Nature Reserve outer fencing is in desperate straits and needs upgrading and monitoring. It is broken, crumbling & patched and provides little protection for the animals. This will prevent undesirable people coming through at night, camping, but, placing and checking snares or stacking food and destroying the environment.	The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget (operational expenditure) from Facilities Management. All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.
9 The pathways in the Nature Reserve need to be repaired and kept in good condition especially after rain and the resultant erosion in the past months. The present paths are dangerous.	Maintaining the trails in good condition is an operational activity. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.
10 I can only see JCPZ's proposal with a restaurant & reception area as a money making business which would do nothing for the Nature Reserve. It copies the W. S. Botanical Gardens not far away. It would be difficult to envisage any financial gain to be directed at the Nature Reserve. This is a severe impact.	JCPZ seeks to provide an inclusive open space for all and not only for those who can afford the entry fees of the Botanical Gardens. Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R69 of 9 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management, Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to carry on any business or trade or provide other services for the convenience of visitors and staff, including the sale of liquor. The managing authority can authorise any person, subject to such conditions as it may determine, to carry on any business or trade or provide any service, which the management authority may carry on or provide in terms of this section, and provide the infrastructure for such business, trade or service. Restaurants are part of many conservation areas, including the SANParks, and are managed without impact on the biodiversity of the protected area. The conditions of operation of such a facility should be defined in conjunction with the Advisory Committee. The EAP recommends that the operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre must be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. Music from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.

Comment	Response
11 Nature lovers, joggers, walkers and such people would not be happy to face a daily entrance fee. Liber would become more of a problem. Noise from an enterprise such as is proposed (restaurant and extended accommodation) would not be conducive to the animal life. The green belt in Kloofendal would become another "zoo lake" style pleasure resort.	It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis, but it may be done if there are specific events. It is recommended that the operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. The City of Johannesburg's Public Open Spaces by-laws must be enforced at all times. Music from the canteen will be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za).

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and role-players have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E8 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

www.ikamva.co.za

15 June 2020

Attention: Jackie Zietsman (ja.zietsman@gmail.com)

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your email received on 18 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team.

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
1	We are concerned about the deterioration of the boundary walls, in some areas complete collapse of the walls, which has resulted in the need for security guards.	The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.
2	The overflowing of overburdened sewerage lines on a constant basis into the Reserve's river and subsequently, dam.	Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.
3	The deterioration of the paths, and hiking trails, despite Operations Manager Mr Phillip Mkhombo's best efforts with the limited resources available to him.	Maintaining the trails in good condition is an operational activity. Funds are made available through the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.
4	I am worried about the use of funds, that in my opinion, should be used in the protection, and rehabilitation of the Reserve, and its fragile fauna and flora. 1. There is already a perfectly functional Visitors Centre, in the Reserve. 2. The building of living quarters for staff, will be putting more strain on	CoJ has provided JCPZ with the funding to develop the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The budget for the maintenance of the Nature Reserve is allocated separately from the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. The Reception/ Visitor's Centre provides for an entry point into the Nature

Comments	Response
the Reserve, and leaving a 'Footprint' on land that is supposed to be there for the protection of our regional fauna and flora.	Reserve: The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre can however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility. The current exhibits can be better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre. The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.kamva.co.za](http://www.kamva.co.za)

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (B) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown

2 | Page

period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting

3 | Page



**IKAMVA Consulting**

T: 012 663 5310 F: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

www.ikamva.co.za

15 June 2020

Attention: Jo-anne Yule (jowyule@gmail.com)

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your email received on 15 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team.

Comment	Response from Project Team
1. The fencing surrounding KNR to be replaced/ repaired. The current fencing provides no security to the animal life within KNR (many traps are removed on a daily basis). Homes that are on the boundary of KNR are being broken into regularly by way of illegal entry into KNR.	The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.
2. The sewage system within KNR needs to be upgraded. Many a time one has to dodge flowing sewage on a hike. Animals are eating the grasses that are covered in faeces and are dying. If, and only if, there are any further funds available after the above has been attended to, I am in favour of a Visitor's Centre being erected. To be situated in the vicinity of the present parking area and NOT inside KNR itself.	Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded. CoJ has provided JCPZ with the funding to develop the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The budget for the maintenance of the Nature Reserve is allocated separately from the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. The Reception/ Visitor's Centre will be situated in the vicinity of the present parking area, within the area zoned for this development, and not inside the Nature Reserve.

Comment	Response from Project Team
3. I am vehemently opposed to, and object to, the following: 1) Any form of Kiosk, Cafe, Restaurant, Pub, etc. This will just cause extra litter and noise in and around KNR. In any case, there are many little restaurants within the surrounding area that can be utilised and supported, or bring own picnic.	Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to carry on any business or trade or provide other services for the convenience of visitors and staff, including the sale of liquor. The managing authority can authorise any person, subject to such conditions as it may determine, to carry on any business or trade or provide any service, which the management authority may carry on or provide in terms of this section, and provide the infrastructure for such business, trade or service. Restaurants are part of many conservation areas, including the SANParks, and are managed without impact on the biodiversity of the protected area. The conditions of operation of such a facility should be defined in conjunction with the Advisory Committee. The EAP recommends that the operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre must be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. Music from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.
2) Any staff accommodation that is extra to what there currently is available. KNR is not an isolated Reserve with no access to public transport, etc. The staff can quite easily get to and from work. There is absolutely no need to have extra staff' noise on the Reserve.	Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to provide accommodation and facilities for visitors and staff. The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence.

Comment	Response from Project Team
	Section 21 of the above Regulations states that any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.
4 I would like to suggest, as a fund-raising effort towards upkeep for KNR, that an entrance fee is charged for all visitors who are wanting to picnic. I feel that this would be justified. However, if a visitor is merely hiking, then they should be able to enter for free.	Your suggestion is noted. It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups. Kloofendal Nature Reserve receives funds from the City of Joburg for the management and maintenance of the Reserve. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis. This may however be done if there are specific events or for large groups.

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.kamva.co.za](http://www.kamva.co.za).

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown

period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Basotab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

www.ikamva.co.za

15 June 2020

Attention: Keith Cogdell (dad2711@hotmail.com)

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your email received on 18 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team.

Comment	Response
<p>1 There will be changes at Kloofendal if this proposal goes ahead, as per the document(s) you should receive.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The visitors centre might be used for collecting money for entrance to the Reserve.</li> <li>There will be more on-site staff and perhaps their families with attendant disruptions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups. Kloofendal Nature Reserve receives funds from the City of Joburg for the management and maintenance of the Reserve. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis. This may however be done if there are specific events or for large groups.</li> <li>As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.</li> </ul>

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorization. This

procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

T: 012 663 5310 F: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

[www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

15 June 2020

Attention: Nicci Clausen ([nicci.clausen@gmail.com](mailto:nicci.clausen@gmail.com))

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your email received on 18 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team.

Comments	Response
1 I regularly run/ hike in the reserve and value the quiet. I also volunteer, removing invasive plants.	Thank you for being an active citizen. Section 10 of the Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016) allowing for the neighbouring communities to contribute positively to the success of the protected area. A sound relationship between the protected area management authority and neighbouring communities must be encouraged. The neighbouring communities must be allowed the opportunity to provide input, where relevant, into decisions relating to protected area management.
2 I am of the opinion that the sewerage system, fencing around the reserve (for security and to protect the fauna), as well as invasive flora removal, are top priority to preserve the reserve.	Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded. The fencing around the Reserve as well as the removal of alien invasive plants are operational issues that takes place according to the Alien Invasive Clearing

Comments	Response
	Plan, and the broader Management Plan for the Nature Reserve. The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget from Facilities Management.
3 I do agree that parking should be upgraded and an entrance could be built. Entrance should be charged for groups using facilities for picnics and gatherings where water and clean-up services will be required. Hikers, runners and bird watchers should not be charged.	The upgrade of the parking will be included in the Master Plan. It is envisaged that the upper parking, opposite the Reception/ Visitor's Centre, will be formal parking i.e. tarred/ paved area. The lower section will be less formal, and will be left as grassed or grass blocks. It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups. Kloofendal Nature Reserve receives funds from the City of Joburg for the management and maintenance of the Reserve. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis. This may however be done if there are specific events or for large groups.
4 The Walter Sisulu and Botanical Garden is there to be manicured and presented flawlessly (which it isn't). Kloofendal should be left as natural as possible and assisted to be only indigenous. It should not be developed commercially.	The area zoned for facilities at the entrance to the Nature Reserve, that includes the existing Amphitheatre, Lapa and Ecological Centre, will be maintained for such purposes to facilitate picnics etc. The Landscape Master Plan will address the integration of this area. Only indigenous vegetation will be planted. The remaining areas within the Reserve will be left in their natural state.

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za).



All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002); Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002); Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

T: 012 663 5310 F: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

www.ikamva.co.za

15 June 2020

Attention: Roger Leighton ([leightonsrg@gmail.com](mailto:leightonsrg@gmail.com))

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your email received on 16 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team:

	<b>Comment</b>	<b>Response</b>
1	The infrastructure at Kloofendal Nature Reserve is badly in need of maintenance. If Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo cannot maintain the existing infrastructure, then how can they expect to maintain additional infrastructure?	All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.
2	The current access is adequate. Visitors consist mainly of the surrounding community who do not need or want a visitor's centre.	Kloofendal Nature Reserve has heritage significance and also provides the community and learners with environmental education opportunities. The proposed Reception/ Visitor's Centre will contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment.
3	The existing stage is a good example of unused infrastructure which has proved to be a waste of money. As a Johannesburg ratepayer who receives very poor service for my money, I object to a further waste on non-essential items.	Your objection is noted.

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za).

All comments received from ISAPs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of ISAPs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (B) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

T: 012 663 5310 F: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

[www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

15 June 2020

Attention: Wendy & Jo Human ([wendy.human@farcourts.co.za](mailto:wendy.human@farcourts.co.za) | [jo@crestline.co.za](mailto:jo@crestline.co.za))

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG.**

Thank you for your email received on 16 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team.

	Comment	Response
1	We do not need a visitors centre or Staff Accommodation – we have Wafer Sluiter Botanical Gardens just over the hill.	JCPZ seeks to provide an inclusive open space for all and not only for those who can afford the entry fees of the Botanical Gardens.
2	This will just be another white elephant once built and waste of our monies.	The proposed development is in line with the strategy of JCPZ and CoJ, and is in accordance with the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.
3	The Nature Reserve is used by Walkers and Flat dwellers and there are more than enough facilities to cater for these needs as it is right now.	Kloofendal Nature Reserve's heritage resources is significant to the broader city and the province and also provides the community and learners with environmental education opportunities. The proposed Reception/ Visitor's Centre will contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment.
4	It should be left as it is - natural and unspoiled by unnecessary and wasteful expenditure	Your objection is noted.

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and



IKAMVA Consulting

T: 012 663 5310 F: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

www.ikamva.co.za

15 June 2020

staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za).

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E5 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (B) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Natalie Pulen  
IKAMVA Consulting

Attention: Willem van der Zee ([willem.vanderzee@gmail.com](mailto:willem.vanderzee@gmail.com))

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your email received on 13 March 2020 regarding your concerns for the proposed development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and Staff Quarters at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This letter serves to provide responses from JCPZ and the project team:

Comment	Response
<p>1 Consider I was an Animal, Bird, or Plant and heard about the great Benefit to my Nature Reserve.</p> <p>What would I wish for?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Less, or no disturbances at night – please let me grow, fly, run or pro-create.</li> <li>• No bright lights on poles - It messes with my life.</li> <li>• People to stay on the paths and not break my nest or my food source.</li> <li>• Less noise (Car / People / Machines / Drones / Loud Concerts).</li> <li>• None of this smelly affluent! That makes us sick.</li> <li>• Keep the river flowing, the dam clean: rubbish – poison.</li> <li>• No late meetings in the Ecology Centre – Cars and Noise Impact us negatively.</li> <li>• No objection to automatic camera's videos and being counted – that can only help.</li> <li>• Some type of ecological control over over-population or pestilence.</li> <li>• Please no more buildings, keep Kloofendal for US not for THEM.</li> <li>• KISS Keep It Simple – Naturally!</li> <li>• Talk about us, explain us, create publicity and love.</li> </ul> <p>A little bird told you all this.</p>	<p>The preservation and conservation of the Reserve will take place in accordance with the approved Management Plan.</p> <p>There will not be late night activities on site beyond the closing time of the Nature Reserve.</p> <p>The City of Joburg's Public Open Spaces by-laws will be enforced at all times, which limits loud noises.</p> <p>The proposed new development is restricted to the area zoned for such development, according to the Zoning Plan, and falls within the disturbed area currently used for parking.</p>

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.kamva.co.za](http://www.kamva.co.za)

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting



#### IKAMVA Consulting

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

[www.kamva.co.za](http://www.kamva.co.za)

15 June 2020

Department of Water and Sanitation  
185 Francis Baard Street,  
Pretoria Central, 0001  
012 – 336 7500

#### COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG

A Basic Assessment Report will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.kamva.co.za](http://www.kamva.co.za)

Your attention is drawn to comments attached at the end of this cover letter, that I&APs have raised regarding the sewerage situation in Kloofendal Nature Reserve as well as damage caused by storm water flow to the spillway of the dam in Wilgespruit within the Reserve. These comments have been sent directly through to Johannesburg Water and Johannesburg Roads Agency who are responsible for these issues.

Please ensure that your comments on the draft BAR are sent through to IKAMVA Consulting within the 30-day comment period (i.e. by 15 July 2020).

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting

Table 1: Comments received from I&APs regarding the sewage situation at Kloofendal

I&AP:	Comment
Friends of Kloofendal	<b>Sewerage system:</b> An assessment of the current situation needs to be undertaken. Rehabilitation is required as well as ongoing maintenance.
Anthea van der Zee	The sewerage reticulation system in both the Nature Reserve and the Amphitheatre area needs to be assessed and completely renewed. The constant breakdowns are of a hygienic/ health concern and certainly not conducive to wild life.
Jo-anne Yule	The sewerage system within KNR needs to be upgraded. Many a time one has to dodge flowing sewage on a hike. Animals are eating the grasses that are covered in faeces and are dying.
Jackie Zietsman	The overflowing of overburdened sewerage lines occurs on a constant basis into the Reserve's river and subsequently, dam.
Nicci Clausen	I am of the opinion that the sewerage system, fencing around the reserve (for security and to protect the fauna), as well as invasive flora removal, are top priority to preserve the reserve.
Helen De Villiers	The sewerage overflow that occurs from time to time is a big health concern. This should be repaired, fixed up before even thinking of spending money on any other facilities to attract public.



A spill to flow over a spill.  
This damage was caused by storm-water overflow from the dam.  
Some more storm-water could destroy the spillway and then the dam.

Figure 2: Photograph of the damage at Kloofendal as presented by FroK

## Sewage → Assessment, rehabilitation & maintenance

3/13



The visible problem



The hidden problem



Lifting a man-hole cover



This one looks OK

Figure 1: Photographs of the sewage situation at Kloofendal as presented by FroK

15 June 2020

Johannesburg Water  
17 Harrison Street  
Marshalltown  
Johannesburg, 2107  
011 688 1400

**THE SEWAGE SITUATION AT KLOOFENDAL AS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

A Basic Assessment Report will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

As part of the public participation process, a number of interested and affected parties (I&APs) including Friends of Kloofendal (FroK), have raised concerns regarding the sewerage system at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. As this falls within the mandate of Joburg Water, please could you kindly provide your response to the I&APs regarding your rehabilitation and maintenance plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

**Table 1: Comments received from I&APs regarding the sewage situation at Kloofendal**

I&AP:	Comment
Friends of Kloofendal	<b>Sewerage system:</b> An assessment of the current situation needs to be undertaken. Rehabilitation is required as well as ongoing maintenance.
Anthea van der Zyl	The sewerage reculation system in both the Nature Reserve and the Amphitheatre area needs to be assessed and completely renewed. The constant breakdowns are of a hygienic/ health concern and certainly not conducive to wild life.
Jo-anna Yule	The sewage system within KNR needs to be upgraded. Many a time one has to dodge flowing sewage on a hike. Animals are eating the grasses that are covered in faeces and are dying.
Jackie Zetsman	The overflowing of overburdened sewerage lines occurs on a constant basis into the Reserve's river and subsequently, dam.

Nico Clausen	I am of the opinion that the sewerage system, fencing around the reserve (for security and to protect the fauna), as well as invasive flora removal, are top priority to preserve the reserve.
Heleen De Villiers	The sewerage overflow that occurs from time to time is a big health concern. This should be repaired, fixed up before even thinking of spending money on any other facilities to attract public.

**Sewage → Assessment, rehabilitation & maintenance**

3/13



**Figure 1: Photographs of the sewage situation at Kloofendal as presented by FroK**

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za).

Please ensure that your response to the I&APs comments as well as any additional comments that Joburg Water might have on the draft BAR are sent through to IKAMVA Consulting within the 30-day comment period (i.e. by 15 July 2020).

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

[www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

15 June 2020

Johannesburg Roads Agency  
66 Pixely Seme Street (previously Sauer Street)  
cnr. Rahima Moosa Street  
Johannesburg, 2000  
011 – 298 5000

**CONCERNS REGARDING THE DAM ON WILGESPRUIT WITHIN KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE AS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

A Basic Assessment Report will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

As part of the public participation process, Friends of Kloofendal (FroK) have raised concerns regarding the damage caused by the storm water overflow from the Wilgespruit dam within Kloofendal Nature Reserve. As this falls within the mandate of JRA, please could you kindly provide your response to the I&APs regarding your rehabilitation plan for the repair of the spillway.



**Figure 1: Photograph of the damage at Kloofendal as presented by FroK**

Figure 1: Photograph of the damage at Kloofendal as presented by FroK. This damage was caused by storm water overflow from the dam. Some trees should be cut before the spillway and then the dam.

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za).

Please ensure that your response to the I&AP's comment as well as any additional comments that JRA might have on the draft BAR are sent through to IKAMVA Consulting within the 30-day comment period (i.e. by 15 July 2020).

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 066 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

[www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

15 July 2020

CoJ: Environment and Infrastructure Services Department  
Tradure House  
118 Jorissen St  
Johannesburg, 2001

**COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

A Basic Assessment Report will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za).

Please ensure that your comments on the draft BAR are sent through to IKAMVA Consulting within the 30-day comment period (i.e. by 15 July 2020).

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 066 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

[www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

15 July 2020

CoJ: Planning Department  
158 Civic Boulevard, Braamfontein,  
Johannesburg, 2001  
011 – 407 6010/ 6020

**COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

A Basic Assessment Report will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za).

Please ensure that your comments on the draft BAR are sent through to IKAMVA Consulting within the 30-day comment period (i.e. by 15 July 2020).

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting





**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

[www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

15 June 2020

City Power  
Cnr Hamburg and Westlake Rd,  
Florida,  
Johannesburg, 1710  
011 – 470 3630 | 083 279 6233

**COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

A Basic Assessment Report will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

Your attention is drawn to the fact that there is a 32kV distribution power line in close proximity to the proposed development.

Please ensure that your comments on the draft BAR are sent through to IKAMVA Consulting within the 30-day comment period (i.e. by 15 July 2020).

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

[www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

15 June 2020

CoJ: Arts, Culture and Heritage  
2 Helen Joseph St, Newtown, Johannesburg, 2000  
011 373 7500

**SUBMISSION OF HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT AS PART OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

A Basic Assessment Report will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve, City of Johannesburg, to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD). This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended). We have also lodged an application with PHRA-G in terms of Section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999.

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference as well as the HIA. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.ikamva.co.za](http://www.ikamva.co.za)

Please ensure that your comments are sent through to IKAMVA Consulting within the 30-day comment period (i.e. by 15 July 2020).

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 693 5373/ 086 626 6914  
No.7 Basabab Street, Zwartkop X 4,  
CENTURION, 0181  
www.kamva.co.za

18 June 2020

Ref: Kloofendal draft BAR

Attention: Mr Willi Badenhorst

**RESPONSE TO COMMENTS RAISED DURING THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITOR'S CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Good day Will, thank you once again for your email dated 17 June 2020.

Firstly, I would like to address your concern that IKAMVA Consulting is "purposefully being vague in answering questions not to mention ignoring you for two months". In my previous email I apologised for not responding to your email that you sent in March 2020, where you requested the Site Development Plan (SDP). My colleague, Ms Odwa Ntshanga, informed me yesterday that she did actually respond to you on the day of your request, stating that the proposed SDP is not yet available. Unfortunately, I was not copied in on this email and it was therefore not captured in the Appendix E4 of the draft BAR. I have attached her response for your reference.

Furthermore, activity on the project has been slow the past three months following the lockdown situation instituted in March 2020. According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): *Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19* (31 March 2020), public participation processes across the country were suspended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. These processes only resumed again on 5 June 2020 following the publishing of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): *Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences*. It was following the lifting of this suspension that the Kloofendal draft BAR was released for the 30-day public comment period.

In terms of being purposefully vague, it must be understood that as Independent Environmental Assessment Practitioners (EAPs), we are reliant on information that is provided to us by the applicant, in this case Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo (JCPZ), and other members of the professional team that are working on different aspects of the project,

1 | P a g e

such as the Master Planning process that is currently being undertaken. The two elements identified through the Master Planning process that require environmental authorisation are the Visitor's Centre and the Staff Accommodation. There are other elements in the plan that are not addressed in the Basic Assessment process. The Master Plan should be completed by the beginning of July 2020 but it will not go into the detail required for a SDP or sketch plan. The detailed design comes in at a subsequent level and appointment. The footprint of the layout alternatives has been provided on page 21 of the draft BAR, and the concept plan is included on page 85 of the same report. The detailed design will not have an influence on the overall project impact. For instance, the roof garden does not add an additional level to the building and its inclusion or exclusion would not create any further impact on the development footprint. This, therefore, does not invalidate the entire report as you have stated. The final BAR will include the updated concept drawings that are still to be received from the Master Plan project architect.

It has never been our intention to be vague in responding to questions. As you will see in pages 121 - 144 and 147 - 166 of the draft BAR, great care has been taken to respond individually to all questions raised, if the responses appear vague, this may be the result of limited information provided by either the client or the project team. I have also sought to get responses from the relevant authorities to queries outside of the scope of the Basic Assessment, such as those raised at the public meeting regarding the sewage at the Nature Reserve and the damage caused by storm water (see pages 139 - 142 of the draft report).

Regarding the erroneous inclusion of ISAP email addresses in Appendix E4, I do apologise! I have made amends by requesting the website administrators to replace the report with an amended draft BAR (version 1.1) on the two websites where the document is currently available. Care was taken in Appendix E8 to exclude all contact details of registered ISAPs, however, more care will be taken to avoid any similar errors in Appendix E4 in future.

A request for the Basic Assessment reference number has been submitted to GDARD. However, the delay in receiving this reference number is also attributed to the Covid19 Directions issued by DEFF as discussed above. We anticipate receiving this reference number in the near future, bearing in mind the backlog that GDARD is experiencing as a result of the lockdown period.

I have attached the Company Profile and SACNASP registration of Mora Ecological Services as requested in your previous email. I have not received further feedback from Mr Nkosinathi Tomoso, the Heritage Practitioner who compiled the HIA, regarding clarity on the status of Kloofendal as a provincial or local heritage site.

I trust I have adequately addressed your concerns described in your email. Your continued engagement on the project is welcomed.

Kind regards,

Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting

2 | P a g e

Email correspondence:

On Wed, 17 Jun 2020 at 16:32, Will Badenhorst wrote:

Hi Natalie

Thanks for your email, I now have additional concerns.

The mail you sent two days mentions the Roof Garden, which in my mind suggests a third level to the building, being ground floor, first floor and then the roof garden. Your undated document without a revision number received on Monday thus contains incorrect information, and because you have confirmed that parts of this document is no longer valid, it's entire validity is called to question.

The [document on your website](#) dated simply "May 2020" still makes mention to the roof garden, and you are now asking me to make a determination on a project with potentially huge environmental impacts on incomplete, incorrect or outdated information. Additionally, this document does not contain not as much as a sketch plan of the site and what will change, apart from the parking solution on page 87.

I'd like the City to note my continued objection to this development, and I'd like to include in this objection that your organisation is being purposefully vague in answering questions, not to mention unprofessional in your conduct by ignoring me for nearly two months. The document on your website contains my request for a Site Development Plan dated 17 March (page 111), a reasonable request your organisation continues to ignore. You have opted to not protect my and other parties' privacy by including and publishing my email addresses and cell phone number. Should you continue to ignore this request, I will write to all of them asking for their assistance in getting clarity in what you're planning.

Please keep Nomsasa Myeki <[nomsasam@joburg.org.za](mailto:nomsasam@joburg.org.za)> at Planning Control and Enforcement at the City of Joburg copied in further correspondence.

Sincerely,

Will Badenhorst

**From:** "Natalie Pulen (KAMVA)" <[natalie@kamva.co.za](mailto:natalie@kamva.co.za)>

**Date:** Wednesday, 17 June 2020 at 11:53

**To:** Will Badenhorst

**Cc:** Odwa Nshanga <[odwanga@kamva.co.za](mailto:odwanga@kamva.co.za)>

**Subject:** Re: COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLODFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG

Hi Will,

As described in the email I sent on Monday, the full draft Basic Assessment Report (BAR) is available for download from the following two websites:

- <http://kamva.co.za>
- <http://klofdendalfriends.violaste.com/>

3 | P a g e

I have included an attachment that provides instruction for downloading the full draft BAR (or as you call it, the complete Environmental Impact Assessment).

This includes the full Biodiversity Assessment/ Ecological Study/ the Heritage Impact Assessment, as well as the Environmental Management Programme as appendices.

The detailed Integrated Conservation Management Plan is a recommendation made in the Heritage Impact Assessment but has not been commissioned.

I have requested a company profile from Nova Ecological Services and I have asked NGT for clarity on your question regarding the status of the site. I will forward on once received.

The HIA report states the following in the conclusions and recommendation:

- There is some level of confusion on the status of the site, is it a provincial heritage site or a local heritage site – this is based on memorial plaques found on site: the National Monument Council and the City of Johannesburg Heritage Blue Plaques. Joburg City Parks together with IAAPs should determine what heritage grade or status they want to achieve on site. Should it be provincial or national, then a nomination dossier for the regarding and declaration of the site should be developed and submitted to the relevant authority for consideration.

The Master Plan has not been finalised as yet. I have just started with the team working on this. Apparently the roof garden and water features will no longer be included.

Kind regards,

Natalie

On Wed, 17 Jun 2020 at 09:55, Will Badenhorst wrote:

Hi Natalie

Thank you for your email.

I have not seen any documents you refer to, aside from your undated Executive Summary received on Monday. Could you please send me the documents you mention in this study?

1. Master Plan, which should include a new proposed site plan
  - Is the roof garden you mention on page 1 a third level, or is this garden on the second floor?
2. The complete Environmental Impact Assessment or the Ecological Study from Nova Ecological Services. I cannot find a website for them to verify their credentials, if you include their company profile which shows their scope of expertise, that would be great.
  - The summary mentions an Environment Management Program -- has this been commissioned?
3. The complete Heritage Impact Assessment from NGT (Innovative IPY) Ltd.
  - Was there clarity on the question of whether this is a Provincial site or Local site?

4 | P a g e

- The summary mentions a "detailed Integrated Conservation Management Plan" – has this plan been completed? If so, please include a copy.

Hope to hear from you soon.

Regards,

Will Badenhorst

**From:** "Natalie Pullen (IKAMVA)" <[natalie@kamva.co.za](mailto:natalie@kamva.co.za)>  
**Date:** Wednesday, 17 June 2020 at 09:35  
**To:** Will Badenhorst  
**Cc:** Odwa Ntshanga <[ntshanga@kamva.co.za](mailto:ntshanga@kamva.co.za)>  
**Subject:** Fwd: COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG

Good morning Will,

Thank you for your email and I do apologise for not responding to your request for an SDP in March 2020.

As you can see in the email string below that I have asked the professional team for their inputs on the SDP. The Master Planning process has not reached the level of detail for an SDP as yet. The site plans only show the location of the proposed structures. I am still awaiting confirmation from Moses, the project architect, if these are the same as are included in the draft BAR (see pages 21, 86 and 87). If not, I have requested that he forward his plans on so that I can send them through to you.

I trust this is in order.

Warm regards,

Natalie

----- Forwarded message -----

**From:** Natalie Pullen (IKAMVA) <[natalie@kamva.co.za](mailto:natalie@kamva.co.za)>  
**Date:** Wed, 17 Jun 2020 at 08:25  
**Subject:** Re: COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG  
**To:** <[moses@phunga.co.za](mailto:moses@phunga.co.za)>  
**Cc:** Bernadette Eksteen <[bernadette@landscapedesign.co.za](mailto:bernadette@landscapedesign.co.za)>, Cwenga Glyose <[cwenga@phunga.co.za](mailto:cwenga@phunga.co.za)>, Dakalo Raphunga <[dakalo@phunga.co.za](mailto:dakalo@phunga.co.za)>, Lisolomzi Sogayise <[Lisolomzi@kamva.co.za](mailto:Lisolomzi@kamva.co.za)>, Odwa Ntshanga <[ntshanga@kamva.co.za](mailto:ntshanga@kamva.co.za)>

Thanks for the feedback Moses. Will you be able to share what you have so I can pass it on? Or is it the same as what was included in the draft BAR, that I received from Bernadette on the layout alternatives?

5 | Page

On Wed, 17 Jun 2020 at 07:53, <[moses@phunga.co.za](mailto:moses@phunga.co.za)> wrote:

Good day,

We haven't gotten to a level of an SDP. We have a site plans showing location of the proposed structures.

Warm regards,

Moses

**From:** Natalie Pullen (IKAMVA) <[natalie@kamva.co.za](mailto:natalie@kamva.co.za)>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, 16 June 2020 15:10  
**To:** [moses@phunga.co.za](mailto:moses@phunga.co.za); Bernadette Eksteen <[bernadette@landscapedesign.co.za](mailto:bernadette@landscapedesign.co.za)>; Cwenga Glyose <[cwenga@phunga.co.za](mailto:cwenga@phunga.co.za)>; Dakalo Raphunga <[dakalo@phunga.co.za](mailto:dakalo@phunga.co.za)>  
**Cc:** Lisolomzi Sogayise <[Lisolomzi@kamva.co.za](mailto:Lisolomzi@kamva.co.za)>; Odwa Ntshanga <[ntshanga@kamva.co.za](mailto:ntshanga@kamva.co.za)>

**Subject:** Fwd: COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG

Good day everyone,

The email below has reference. Is there a site development plan available yet?

Warm regards,

Natalie

----- Forwarded message -----

**From:** Will Badenhorst  
**Date:** Tue, 16 Jun 2020 at 14:15  
**Subject:** Re: COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG  
**To:** Natalie Pullen (IKAMVA) <[natalie@kamva.co.za](mailto:natalie@kamva.co.za)>

Hi Natalie

I've requested a site development plan for this project some weeks ago, but heard nothing.

Who can I contact to get a copy of the plan?

Regards,

Will Badenhorst

5 | Page

From: "Natalie Pullen (IKAMVA)" <[natalie@kamva.co.za](mailto:natalie@kamva.co.za)>

Date: Monday, 15 June 2020 at 16:29

Subject: COMMENTS REQUESTED ON THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG

Good day,

A Basic Assessment Report will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from the following two websites:

- <http://kamva.co.za/>
- <http://kloofendalfriends.yolasite.com/>

Please ensure that your comments on the draft BAR are sent through to IKAMVA Consulting within the 30-day comment period (i.e. by 15 July 2020).

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

Natalie

7 | Page



herewith certifies that  
**Mokgatla Jerry Molepo**  
Registration Number: 009509  
is a registered scientist

in terms of section 20(3) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003  
(Act 27 of 2003)  
in the following field(s) of practice (Schedule 1 of the Act)  
Zoological Science (Candidate Natural Scientist)  
Ecological Science (Professional Natural Scientist)

Effective 14 May 2014

Expires 31 March 2021



Chairperson

Chief Executive Officer



To verify this certificate scan this code

  
<b>MINUTES FOR PUBLIC MEETING FOR KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE</b>
<b>HELD ON 6<sup>th</sup> FEBRUARY 2020</b>
<b>Present:</b> See the attached attendance register for all attendants at the meeting

<b>PROJECT TITLE:</b> UPGRADING OF KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE: Public meeting			
<b>Venue:</b>	Kloofendal Nature Reserve environmental Centre		
<b>Meeting Date:</b> 6 February 2018	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><b>Time (From):</b> 18h00</td> <td><b>Time (To):</b> 20h15</td> </tr> </table>	<b>Time (From):</b> 18h00	<b>Time (To):</b> 20h15
<b>Time (From):</b> 18h00	<b>Time (To):</b> 20h15		
<b>Minute Scribe:</b>	Unathi Ndamase		
<b>DISCUSSIONS</b>			
<b>1.</b>	<b>OPENING AND WELCOME</b>		
	Clr. Meyer welcomed and thanked everyone for availing themselves to the public meeting.		
<b>2.</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION OF THE PROJECT TEAM</b>		
	Bernadette Eksteen, introduced the project team and the officials from the city.		
<b>3.</b>	<b>PURPOSE OF THE MEETING</b>		
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bernadette, outlined the purpose of the meeting and the outcomes which are expected in conceptualising the masterplan for the Nature Reserve.</li> <li>• The main purpose being to hear the needs of the public regarding Kloofendal Nature Reserve.</li> </ul>		
<b>4.</b>	<b>PRESENTATION OF PROPOSED PROJECT</b>		
	<p><b>Bernadette presented the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The masterplan concepts</li> <li>• Locality of proposed developments</li> <li>• The processes in place for the masterplan</li> <li>• The critical conservation areas within the Nature Reserve</li> <li>• Constraints to some of the developments due to the nature of the receiving environment.</li> </ul> <p><b>Moses presented the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The layout plan for the proposed visitor's centre</li> <li>• The uses and advantages of the proposed visitor's centre</li> <li>• 3D render of the visitor's centre</li> <li>• The proposed staff accommodation, bedsitters</li> <li>• 3D render of the bedsitters</li> </ul>		

	<p><b>Friends of Kloofendal presented on the following:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Status quo of the Nature Reserve</li> <li>• Views on how to solve the current maintenance issues</li> <li>• Needs to have the Nature Reserve in a good state</li> </ul>
<b>5.</b>	<b>QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS</b>
	<p>Cllr. Meyer took the initiative that the questions should be taken down and will be emailed to the team for answers due to time constraints. Bernadette will have the questions and that the questions will be emailed to her and share with the public.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. What is the need for Welcome Centre and "ticketing office"?</li> <li>2. Architect/ Consultant/Planner Fees (Can we have detailed costings and business plan)</li> <li>3. What are the plans with the current/existing buildings?</li> <li>4. What are the stats regarding visitors to the park?</li> <li>5. With regards to security, what plans will be put in place.</li> <li>6. Why the need for another Ecological Centre?</li> <li>7. Whose idea was all of this and was protocol followed?</li> <li>8. Why were the public not informed and given an opportunity prior to appointing consultants?</li> <li>9. What is the need for additional accommodation for City Parks staff when there are already a three-bedroom house and cottage in the reserve for staff?</li> <li>10. What is the need for additional office space when there are offices behind the amphitheatre not properly utilized?</li> <li>11. What benefit does any of the items on the proposal have to the TAX Payer and residents of WARD 85 as well as visitors of the reserve.</li> </ol>
<b>6.</b>	<b>WAY FORWARD AND CLOSURE</b>
	<p>Cllr. Meyer thanked everyone for attending the meeting and for their inputs.</p> <p>The meeting was adjourned at 20h15</p>

15 June 2020

**RESPONSE TO CONCERNS RAISED BY FRIENDS OF KLOOFENDAL AND THE PUBLIC AT THE MASTER PLAN PUBLIC MEETING ON 6 FEBRUARY 2020 REGARDING THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

Thank you for your participation in the public meeting held on 6 February 2020 to discuss the Master Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve. A number of concerns were raised by Frok and other members of the public. According to the minutes of this meeting, it was stated that Councillor Meyer requested that questions raised would be noted and responses later emailed to participants due to time constraints. This letter serves to provide these responses.

Comments	Response
<i>Frok's view of the current needs in Kloofendal Nature Reserve:</i>	
<p>1 <b>Security:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current fence needs to be upgraded. Temporary repairs have been made but there are still broken parts of the fence. The poor quality sections should be replaced.</li> <li>The security guards need an all-weather shelter in the parking area.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX (operational expenditure) budget from Facilities Management. All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.</li> <li>A guard house has been included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.</li> </ul>
<p>2 <b>Parking</b></p> <p>The parking needs to be upgraded</p>	<p>The parking will be upgraded according to the Master Plan. The final pavement structure will be based on the founding conditions on site as per the Geotechnical Investigation Report, practicality, economics and the availability of materials.</p>
<p>3 <b>Sewerage system</b></p> <p>An assessment of the current situation needs to be undertaken. Rehabilitation is required as well as ongoing maintenance.</p>	<p>Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.</p>

Comments	Response
	<p>The Project Engineer said that an underground services detection/ scan or OCTV (airline scan) may be required to identify the existing services (water/ sewer/ storm water/ drainage) and condition thereof respectively.</p>
<p>4 <b>Toilets</b></p> <p>Thank you JCPZ for clean toilets and for supplying toilet paper. An upgrade is needed. Broken taps needs to be repair or replace. Would it not be advantageous to install single-flush systems?</p>	<p>Abutions are included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. These new abutions will include the installation of water efficient plumbing fixtures and greywater re-use, intended to lower water wastage to address freshwater shortages. Harvested rain water will also be used for abution flushing systems as well as gardening. The maintenance of existing infrastructure is covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.</p>
<p>5 <b>Paths</b></p> <p>Paths are dangerously loose and inadequately drained resulting in erosion &amp; gully formation. The paths need to be upgraded. More logs and better drainage is needed.</p>	<p>Maintaining the trails in good condition is an operational activity. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.</p>
<p>6 <b>Protection of heritage assets</b></p> <p>A roof is needed over the Struben Stamp.</p>	<p>A Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) has been conducted as part of the authorisation process. It has been recommended that a Phase II HIA study be conducted on site to enhance the heritage resources at Kloofendal. Furthermore, as part of the current development, future development or re-nomination and grading of the site; a detailed Integrated Conservation Management Plan (ICMP) is proposed for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve and all its heritage resources. The ICMP will work as a guideline for the protection, conservation and promotion of cultural and natural heritage resources in the reserve. As part of the ICMP, detailed Heritage Public Participation (H-PP) should be undertaken to get inputs from interested and affected parties (IAPs) such as the City of Johannesburg, Department of Arts and Culture, Directorate Immovable Heritage whose blue plaque is found at the Struben Mill Stamp, the Gauteng Department of Arts and Culture and Friends of Kloofendal Nature Reserve.</p>



	Comments	Response
7	<p><b>Lawns</b> FroK has asked JCPZ for expert advice for years because the lawn keeps deteriorating due in large part to overcutting by brush cutters. Weeds have widely taken over from grass. Why has JCPZ lawn management been so bad? Will it improve and how? Perhaps it's a matter of simply cutting higher and less often?</p>	<p>Maintaining the lawns in good condition is an operational activity. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve. Kloofendal Nature Reserve is currently in the process of being declared a Nature Reserve in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003). Once this declaration is made by the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD), the management authority (JCPZ) will be required to adhere to the Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016). This includes the establishment of an Advisory Committee where issues such as lawn management can be discussed and solutions sought.</p>
8	<p><b>Dam spillway robot:</b> A strip in time saves nine. Damage was caused by storm water overflow from the dam. Following a few more storms could destroy the spillway and then the dam.</p>	<p>All storm water related matters falls within the jurisdiction of Johannesburg Roads Authority (JRA). This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded. The Project Engineer has noted that the structural integrity of the spillway dam needs to be assessed by a Structural Engineer.</p>
9	<p><b>More Invasive Alien Plant (IAP) Control</b> Great work was done by JCPZ years ago on pine and eucalypts below Swift Street. City parks has done some good work on their own on a few species of IAPs. FroK has taken the initiative through own efforts and using ERWP people allocated by JCPZ. More should be invested in IAP control.</p>	<p>Alien invasive control and bush encroachment control are operational issues that takes place according to the Alien Invasive Clearing Plan, and the broader Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.</p>
10	<p><b>Forest with bush encroachment control</b> Block burning and physical bush encroachment control was initiated in 2018. Block burning has resulted in improved veld conditions – please keep it up! More follow-up of physical bush encroachment control is needed.</p>	

3) <>>>

	Comments	Response
11	<p><b>The children's playground</b> The children's playground can be improved. Frok presented some ideas at the meeting.</p>	<p>A play area has can be accommodated in the overall Master Plan for the site. JCPZ facilities management can install playground equipment.</p>
12	<p><b>Information at entrance gates</b> More visible information is required at the entrance gates. These existing notices have helped the security guards, but they need to be revised and upgraded. A decent upgrade would include a better notice board than the one inherited by Frok from WESSA.</p>	<p>Appropriate signage will be erected as part of the development of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.</p>
13	<p><b>Improved wheelchair access</b> The current situation should be assessed by a competent person to recommend the necessary improvements.</p>	<p>This is being addressed in the Landscape Master Plan. The detailed design phase will need to take cognisance of the topography of the site. The Reception/ Visitor's Centre will take into account universal access principles.</p>
<p><b>FroK's perspective on the JCPZ proposal</b></p>		
14	<p><b>Reception area</b> None of the other Nature Reserves in Johannesburg has a fully operating reception office that is used by the public. Would it work here?</p>	
15	<p><b>Office</b> There is already an office behind the stage. This office is frequently locked while the managers go about their business in the Reserve and other areas.</p>	<p>The existing office will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve. This will include a staff change area.</p>
16	<p><b>Cafe/bar</b> This looks as if this could be turned into a restaurant that could lead to all sorts of problems, such as liquor licence, electronic music and being open at night. Would it enhance the value or usage of the reserve? The Friends of Kloofendal envisages the Kloofendal Nature Reserve preserving natural fauna and flora, managed according to sound ecological principles.</p>	<p>Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R98 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to carry on any business or trade or provide other services for the convenience of visitors and staff, including the sale of liquor. The managing authority can authorise any person, subject to such conditions as it may determine, to carry on any business or trade or provide any service, which the management authority may carry on or provide in terms of this section, and provide the</p>

4) <>>>

Comments	Response
where many people enjoy the natural environment in safety and peace.	Infrastructure for such business, trade or service Restaurants are part of many conservation areas, including the SANParks, and are managed without impact on the biodiversity of the protected area. The conditions of operation of such a facility should be defined in conjunction with the Advisory Committee. The EAF recommends that the operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre must be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. Music from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.
17. Education and information centre Klotenda already has an Environmental Education Centre. This is operated by the Friends of Klotenda through a written agreement three years ago when it became apparent that JCPZ did not have the means to staff it. Why have another such Centre? How would it operate?	The Reception/Visitor's Centre provides for an entry point into the Nature Reserve. The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre can however, be used as a conference/meeting facility. The current exhibits can be better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre.
18. Is better to house JCPZ staff. Provision of permanent structures for on-site accommodation of workers in an urban area is very unusual. The established focus in the Reserve is currently used by the Reserve Manager. It is sufficient to house both a manager and a deputy manager. There is also a small cottage in use on site.	Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R95 of 8 February 2012) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to provide accommodation and facilities for visitors and staff. The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence. Section 21 of the above Regulations states that any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.

8/1/2017

Comments	Response
19. <b>Costing</b> Has there been a study to recommend the need for doubling the existing parking area? Do we need a huge parking area? The lower (gravelled) section could still be used without paying for the very occasional "special event".	The upgrade of the parking will be included in the Master Plan. It is envisaged that the upper parking, opposite the Reception/Visitor's Centre, will be formal parking (i.e. tarmac) paved area. The lower section will be less formal, and will be left as grassed or grass bricks.
20. <b>JCPZ's stated motivation</b> Has the following been undertaken: - Needs analysis? - Market Research? - State of current assets? The big area marked as "Environmental Assets" is actually the worst example of bush encroachment and Invasive Alien Plants (= 10 species). Bush encroachment control has started but needs a lot more work.	The proposed development is in line with the strategy of JCPZ and CoJ, and is in accordance with the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.
21. Is the money available to JCPZ best used on the proposed Buildings, with possible adjustments or on some parts of the 13 points listed and summarised above?	CoJ has provided JCPZ with the funding to develop the Reception/Visitor's Centre. The budget for the maintenance of the Nature Reserve is allocated separately from the GPEX budget from Facilities Management.
<b>Questions raised by members of the public during the Master Plan Public Meetings</b>	
1. What is the need for the Welcome Centre and "ticketing office"?	It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership as "Friends" groups. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis, at this stage, but it may be done if there are specific events.
2. Architect/Consultant/Planner Fees (Can we have detailed costings and business plan)?	The appointment of the Master Plan project team and environmental consultants was made through the JCPZ procurement policy and process.
3. What are the plans with the current/ existing buildings?	The current buildings will be incorporated within the Master Plan. It is envisaged that the existing office behind the Amphitheatre stage will be converted into storerooms and a

8/1/2017

Comments	Response
	workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve, including staff changing area. The existing Ecological Centre can be used as a conference / meeting facility. The current exhibits can be displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitors Centre. The existing ablution block will remain for use by visitors.
4. What are the stats regarding visitors to the park?	All visitors entering the Nature Reserve fill in a register. This also indicates the number of people in a vehicle. Access to this information has been requested.
5. With regards to security, what plans will be put in place.	Security will continue as currently takes place to guard the City's infrastructure. A guard house has been included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.
6. Why the need for another Ecological Centre?	The proposed facility is more than just another Ecological Centre. It provides a reception and entry point into the Nature Reserve. The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre can however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility. The current exhibits can be better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre.
7. Whose idea was all of this and what protocol followed?	The proposed development is in line with the strategy of JCPZ and CoJ, and is in accordance with the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.
8. Why were the public not informed and given an opportunity prior to appointing consultants?	Due process was followed in appointing the consultants. The information of the proposed development was conveyed to the ward councillor and a meeting was held to discuss this.
9. What is the need for additional accommodation for City Parks staff when there are already a three-bedroom house and cottage in the reserve for staff?	The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence.
10. What is the need for additional office space when there are offices behind the amphitheatre not properly utilized?	The existing office will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve. This will include a staff change area.

Comments	Response
11. What benefit does any of the items on the proposal have to the tax payer and residents of Ward 85 as well as visitors of the reserve?	According to Section 18 of the Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016), visitor facilities must contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment. It is believed that the Reception/ Visitor's Centre will enhance the visitor's experience and the provision of additional staff quarter will assist with effective management of the Nature Reserve. This is important because the Reserve supports human well-being and promotes liveable communities. The Reserve also promotes physical activity, health, and social inclusion as well as identity and psychological well-being. These services preserve areas of scenic beauty and cultural value.
<b>Response from EAP</b> FroK has raised valid concerns regarding the ongoing maintenance of the Nature Reserve. The Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016) requires a sound relationship between the protected area management authority and neighbouring communities (Section 10) allowing for the neighbouring communities to contribute positively to the success of the protected area. The neighbouring communities must be allowed the opportunity to provide input, where relevant, into decisions relating to protected area management. According to Section 20(c), a process to evaluate stakeholder's feedback should be in place for the protected area. The indicators for Section 20(c) state that the protected area should receive a high level of support as a result of co-management consultation and high quality visitor experiences emanating from effective protected area management; it should have a functional protected area advisory committee, representative of all stakeholders of the protected area. This Advisory Committee for Kooledal Nature Reserve should include, at a minimum, representatives from JCPZ, the relevant sections from CoJ, Joburg Water, JRA, PHRA-G, FroK, etc. The committee should meet at regular intervals to discuss pertinent issues relating to the management of the Nature Reserve.	

As you are aware, a Basic Assessment Report (BAR) will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kooledal Nature Reserve to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD) for Environmental Authorisation. This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended).

The Executive Summary of the draft BAR is attached for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.kartiva.co.za](http://www.kartiva.co.za).

All comments received from I&APs, stakeholders and roleplayers have been and will be recorded in the BAR for consideration by the Competent Authority (GDARD). You will find these in the following appendices of the report:

- Appendix E4 – Communications to and from interested and affected parties
- Appendix E6 – Comments and Responses Report
- Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

According to Section 5(a) and (b) of GN R. 439 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions issued by the Minister of Forestry, Fisheries and the Environment in terms of Regulation 10 (8) of the Regulations issued in terms of section 27 (2) of the Act: Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 (31 March 2020), the timeframe for the environmental authorisation process was extended by the number of days of the duration of the lockdown period of the national state of disaster declared for the COVID-19 pandemic, with effect from 27 March 2020 until the termination of the lockdown period. Authorities responsible for the processing of environmental authorisations (in this case GDARD), have not received or processed such applications during this period. According to Section 4.3 of GN R. 650 Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002): Directions Regarding Measures to Address, Prevent and Combat the Spread of COVID-19 Relating to National Environmental Management Permits and Licences as issued on 05 June 2020, timeframes which were suspended on 27 March 2020 are now resumed.

The 30-day public comment period on the draft BAR will be effective until 15 July 2020. Please feel free to send through comments on the draft BAR to IKAMVA Consulting.

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,



Natalie Pufen  
IKAMVA Consulting

**Comments and Responses Report – Part 1 (Comments received on advertising the project and following the Master Plan Public Meeting)**

**Comments received from Friends of Kloofendal (FroK) during their presentation at the Master Plan Public Meeting – Upgrading of Kloofendal Nature Reserve held on 6 February 2020**

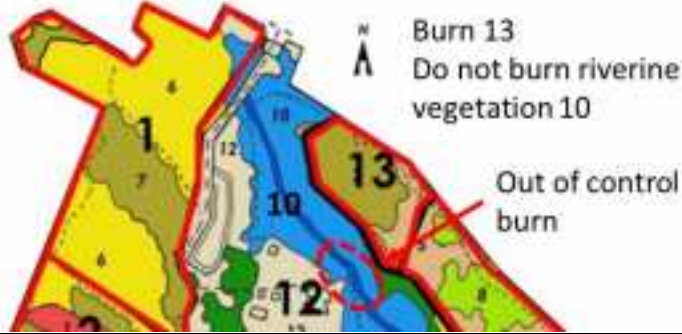
	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
	<i>FroK's view of the current needs in Kloofendal Nature Reserve:</i>		
1	<p><u>Security:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ The current fence needs to be upgraded. Temporary repairs have been made but there are still broken parts of the fence. The poor quality sections should be replaced.</li> <li>▪ The security guards need an all-weather shelter in the parking area.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX (operational expenditure) budget from Facilities Management. All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.</li> <li>• A guard house has been included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.</li> </ul>	<p><a href="#">Security</a> - Guard house could be a separate construction with good visibility of the parking area. A good quality portable Zozo-type hut would be fine, no building is needed.</p>
2	<p><u>Parking</u></p> <p>The parking needs to be upgraded</p>	<p>The parking will be upgraded according to the Master Plan. The final pavement structure will be based on the founding conditions on site as per the Geotechnical Investigation Report, practicality, economics and the availability of materials.</p>	<p><a href="#">Parking</a> - Good! We trust that the paving this time will be of a good quality as the paving laid down about ten years ago, fell apart very soon!</p> <p>In the same process, a wheelchair friendly path could be constructed from the top eastern part of the parking lot through the forest directly to the Ecological Centre/ Visitor/ Information Centre. Wheelchair friendly parking could be made at the beginning of the path. Of course there needs to be an entrance gate into the amphitheatre there, and the old, rusty big gate into the amphitheatre area would become purely a gate for maintenance vehicles, as it has been used for a long time already.</p> <p>The wheelchair friendly path to the Ecological Centre could be extended to the toilets including good access to the disability toilet. The present access is poor. The</p>

	Comments	Response	<u>FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</u>
			Ecological/ Visitor/ Information Centre is situated close to the existing toilets.
3	<p><u>Sewerage system</u> An assessment of the current situation needs to be undertaken. Rehabilitation is required as well as ongoing maintenance.</p>	<p>Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.</p> <p>The Project Engineer said that an underground services detection/ scan or CCTV camera scan may be required to identify the existing services (water/ sewer/ storm water drainage) and condition thereof respectively.</p>	<p><u>Sewerage system.</u> Upgrading the sewerage system in Kloofendal will be an expensive process. We are grateful that Joburg Water has been asked to upgrade the whole system! Expenses saved by not building unnecessary buildings in Kloofendal could perhaps be transferred to the sewerage system upgrade in Kloofendal? Isn't an upgrade a capital expense?</p>
4	<p><u>Toilets</u> Thank you JCPZ for clean toilets and for supplying toilet paper. An upgrade is needed. Broken taps needs to be repair or replace. Would it not be advantageous to install single-flush cisterns?</p>	<p>Ablutions are included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. These new ablutions will include the installation of water efficient plumbing fixtures and greywater re-use, intended to lower water wastage to address freshwater shortages. Harvested rain water will also be used for ablution flushing systems as well as gardening. The maintenance of existing infrastructure is covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.</p>	<p><u>Toilets</u> (i) There is already a Reception/ Visitors Centre is in Kloofendal, so there is no need to build another one. (ii) The present ablution block in the amphitheatre area needs to be upgraded, there is no need for building another ablution block. (iii) There is no justification of building new buildings (which will require maintenance) if the present buildings are not even adequately looked after and maintained. (iv) The current gardening would be better replaced by water-wise gardening than putting up roofs to provide water for gardening.</p>
5	<p><u>Paths</u> Paths are dangerously loose and inadequately drained resulting in erosion &amp; gully formation. The paths need to be upgraded. More logs and better drainage is needed.</p>	<p>Maintaining the trails in good condition is an operational activity. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.</p>	<p><u>Paths</u> This operational activity has not worked, the paths in the higher parts of the reserve are in bad condition and need professional guidance, which costs money According to the Ekotrust cc Ecological Management Plan, December 2014, "A high standard of maintenance should be ensured through regular patrolling to ensure that the trail stays in good condition, guard against erosion and defacement of rocks, trees and route markers".</p>


	Comments	Response	<u>FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</u>
			<p>“The following general guidelines should be considered when planning erosion control measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First priority should be given to erosion that is in the initial stages rather than the advanced stages and control should be concentrated at the heads of gullies.</li> <li>• The type of gabion (or barrier) that is used should be determined by the availability of material close to the areas to be treated. Silt traps should be placed in the upper reaches (or head) of the erosion system. Materials such as rocks, geotextile netting and brush can be used.”</li> </ul>
6	<p><u>Protection of heritage assets</u> A roof is needed over the Struben Stampmill,</p>	<p>A Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) has been conducted as part of the authorisation process. It has been recommended that a Phase II HIA study be conducted on site to enhance the heritage resources at Kloofendal.</p> <p>Furthermore, as part of the current development, future development or re-nomination and grading of the site; a detailed Integrated Conservation Management Plan (ICMP) is proposed for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve and all its heritage resources. The ICMP will work as a guideline for the protection, conservation and promotion of cultural and natural heritage resources in the reserve. As part of the ICMP, detailed Heritage Public Participation (H-PP) should be undertaken to get inputs from interested and affected parties (I&amp;APs) such as the City of Johannesburg; Department of Arts and Culture: Directorate Immovable Heritage whose blue plaque is found at the Struben Mill Stamp, the Gauteng Department of Arts</p>	<p><u>Protection of heritage assets</u> The stamp mill was placed in Kloofendal in May 2009, it has been exposed to the elements ever since, it needs a roof for its protection and conservation. Design and implementation of a stamp mill roof is a civil and structural engineering project which has nothing to do with the JCPZ's present building proposal of a Reception/ Visitor Centre nor the four JCPZ staff bachelor accommodation quarters.</p> <p>In the past there was a plan for such a stamp mill roof by JCPZ, but it was rejected for structural and safety reasons.</p>

	Comments	Response	FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR
		and Culture and Friends of Kloofendal Nature Reserve.	
7	<p><u>Lawns</u> FroK has asked JCPZ for expert advice for years because the lawn keeps deteriorating due in large part to overcutting by brush cutters. Weeds have widely taken over from grass. Why has JCPZ lawn management been so bad? Will it improve and how? Perhaps it's a matter of simply cutting higher and less often?</p>	<p>Maintaining the lawns in good condition is an operational activity. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.</p> <p>Kloofendal Nature Reserve is currently in the process of being declared a Nature Reserve in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003). Once this declaration is made by the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD), the management authority (JCPZ) will be required to adhere to the Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016). This includes the establishment of an Advisory Committee where issues such as lawn management can be discussed and solutions sought.</p>	<p><u>Lawn</u> The lawn in the Kloofendal amphitheatre has been deteriorating over many years (+/- 15 years). <u>The Ekotrust cc Management Plan for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve December 2014</u>, does not address management of the amphitheatre lawn.</p> <p>The process of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve being declared a nature reserve under NEMPA has been ongoing for years, while the state of the lawn has continued deteriorating into the shocking state it is now, many bare, hard sections of soil, other sections hardly any grass, just weeds. The Reserve manager, Phillip Mkhombo, stopped the weekly mowing of the lawn on the right side as you enter the reserve. Thank you for that. He did have the interest but not the authority to do the same for the open areas immediately below the service road into the Amphitheatre. Healthy veld grasses will flourish within a couple of years if the frequency of grass cutting is hugely reduced.</p>
8	<p><u>Dam spillway repair</u> A stitch in time saves nine. Damage was caused by storm-water overflow from the dam. Following a few more storms could destroy the spillway and then the dam.</p>	<p>All storm water related matters falls within the jurisdiction of Joburg Roads Authority (JRA). This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.</p> <p>The Project Engineer has noted that the structural integrity of the spillway dam needs to be assessed by a Structural Engineer.</p>	<p><u>Dam spillway repair</u> -Thank you! Looking forward to receiving their response soon, before the rains destroy the spillway and dam. Dr Steve Spottiswoode has verbally offered to the EIA Reviewer, Natalie Pullen, to advise on simple but effective repairs that do not need qualified engineers to assess the situation or to oversee the work. The basic requirement is to fill in the hole with a firm base and to lay paving consisting of a layer of thick slasto held together with high quality cement grout to form a smooth and strong surface to carry storm water.</p>
9	<p><u>More Invasive Alien Plant (IAP) Control</u></p>	<p>Alien invasive control and bush encroachment control are operational</p>	<p><u>Invasive Alien Plant (AIP) Control</u> The Ekotrust cc Management Plan for Kloofendal lists many AIP's and</p>



	Comments	Response	FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR
	<p>Great work was done by JCPZ years ago on pines and eucalypts below Swift Street. City parks has done some good work on their own on a few species of IAPs. FroK has taken the initiative through own efforts and using EPWP people allocated by JCPZ.</p> <p>More should be invested in IAP control.</p>	<p>issues that takes place according to the Alien Invasive Clearing Plan, and the broader Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.</p>	<p>their control, a big task in which FroK and the community have taken an active part for many years. While we appreciate the work JCPZ has done, we wish for more teamwork, transparency, actively involving FroK and the community in the AIP Control management plan work and giving some acknowledgement, thanks to FroK and the community for work done on AIP's in the reserve over many years.</p>
10	<p><u>Persist with bush encroachment control</u> Block burning and physical bush encroachment control was initiated in 2018. Block burning has resulted in improved veld conditions – please keep it up! More follow-up of physical bush encroachment control is needed.</p>		<p><u>Bush encroachment Control.</u> Here is an example of a deviation from the Ecoplan. On 13<sup>th</sup> September 2018, a block burn in block 13 ran out of control from lack of supervision and burnt into block 10 which is specifically excluded from burning in the management plan.</p> 
11	<p><u>The children's playground</u> The children's playground can be improved. FroK presented some ideas at the meeting.</p>	<p>A play area has can be accommodated in the overall Master Plan for the site. JCPZ facilities management can install playground equipment.</p>	<p><u>The children's playground</u> FroK, as part of a Scout Springbok Project, is in the process of having a jungle gym designed, to be submitted to JCPZ for their approval, after which if all is correct, it can be constructed by the Scouts in Kloofendal amphitheatre.</p>
12	<p><u>Information at entrance gates</u> More visible information is required at the entrance gates. These existing notices have helped the security guards, but they need to be replaced and upgraded.</p>	<p>Appropriate signage will be erected as part of the development of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.</p>	<p><u>Information at entrance gates</u> We trust that the needed signage will be put up without the development of a new Reception/ Visitors Centre. May 2019, FroK, at ward councillor request, put up some temporary signage to display public open spaces bylaws, which JCPZ manager ensured would be replaced by formal signage.</p>

	Comments	Response	FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR
	A decent upgrade would include a better notice board than the one inherited by FroK from WESSA.		
13	<u>Improved wheelchair access</u> The current situation should be assessed by a competent person to recommend the necessary improvements.	This is being addressed in the Landscape Master Plan. The detailed design phase will need to take cognisance of the topography of the site. The Reception/ Visitor's Centre will take into account universal access principles.	<u>Improved Wheelchair access</u> As addressed under 2. Parking
	<u>FroK's perspective on the JCPZ proposal</u>		
14	<u>Reception area</u> None of the other Nature Reserves in Johannesburg has a fully operating reception office that is used by the public. Would it work here?		<u>Reception area</u> The original comment still stands.
15	<u>Office</u> There is already an office behind the stage. This office is frequently locked while the managers go about their business in the Reserve and other areas.	The existing office will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve. This will include a staff change area.	<u>Office</u> Presently the three kiosks are being used as staff change area. The tools are stored in an already existing storeroom which I think, could be used as a workshop. The one ex-change room from the time the stage was used for performances, is used as the JCPZ manager's office, a convenient place as it is right next to the "electrical control for the whole amphitheatre area" room. The other ex-change room is used by another JCPZ staff member as his office. Each office has its own toilet and handwash basin, the one (may be both) has a shower as well.
16	<u>Canteen</u> This looks as if this could be turned into a restaurant that could lead to all sorts of problems, such as liquor licence, electronic music and being open at night Would it enhance the value or usage of the reserve? The Friends of Kloofendal envisages the Kloofendal Nature Reserve preserving	Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to carry on any business or trade or provide other services for the convenience of visitors	<u>Canteen</u> The Public Open Spaces Bylaws prohibit consumption of alcohol and electronic music in a public open space ("no electronic music in a public open space") – Kloofendal Nature Reserve, its amphitheatre area and parking area are public open spaces.

	Comments	Response	<b>FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</b>
	<p>natural fauna and flora, managed according to sound ecological principles, where many people enjoy the natural environment in safety and peace.</p>	<p>and staff, including the sale of liquor. The managing authority can authorise any person, subject to such conditions as it may determine, to carry on any business or trade or provide any service, which the management authority may carry on or provide in terms of this section; and provide the infrastructure for such business, trade or service.</p> <p>Restaurants are part of many conservation areas, including the SANParks, and are managed without impact on the biodiversity of the protected area.</p> <p>The conditions of operation of such a facility should be defined in conjunction with the Advisory Committee. The EAP recommends that the operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre must be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. Music from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.</p>	<p>JCPZ and the security guards have been successfully enforcing these bylaws, the community is grateful for that!</p> <p>The proposed restaurant/ canteen is destined to be in a public open space. How can it be allowed to break these bylaws?</p> <p>The music will disturb the peace and ambiance of the reserve particularly in the case of parties (the Bylaws actually state <u>no</u> electronic music in a public open space), people consuming alcohol in the restaurant/ canteen can freely go into the reserve and misbehave.</p> <p>The plans show an "outside seating area" and "roof garden" so electronic music and people noise will be very audible, and open windows will also allow electronic music to be heard in the reserve</p>  <p>See comments above about the necessity of the advisory committee.</p>
17	<p><u>Education and information centre</u> Kloofendal already has an Environmental Education Centre. This is operated by the Friends of Kloofendal through a written agreement three years ago when it became apparent that JCPZ did not have the means to staff it. Why have another such Centre?</p>	<p>The Reception/ Visitor's Centre provides for an entry point into the Nature Reserve. The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological</p>	<p><u>Education and information Centre</u> (i) A wheelchair friendly path could be constructed from the top eastern part of the parking lot through the forest directly to the Ecological Centre. There will need to be an entrance gate installed from the parking lot into the amphitheatre there, the path will be wheelchair friendly and provide a short, pretty walk through the forest to the Ecological Centre.</p>

	Comments	Response	<u>FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</u>
	How would it operate?	Centre can however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility. The current exhibits can be better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre.	<p>The old, rusty big gate from the parking lot into the amphitheatre area would become purely a gate for maintenance vehicles, as it has been used for years already.</p> <p>The Ecological/ Visitor/ Information Centre is conveniently situated close to the toilets. The wheelchair friendly path to the Ecological Centre could be extended to the toilets including good access to the disability toilet. The present access is poor.</p> <p>(ii) The current displays, mostly specimen from the reserve, are displayed in an appropriate manner in the Ecological Centre, with information on each specimen, interpreted by qualified guides who provide the community and learners with environmental education opportunities, mainly in the reserve itself, with the educational displays in the Centre supplementing what is experienced/ enjoyed in the reserve – this valuable service will not be provided by just a new building. There are display cabinets in the Ecological Centre for the displays, but generally the guides prefer the specimen outside the cabinets as then they can allow the community members and learners to see the specimen better and point out the interesting facts about them more clearly. Also touch is permitted with some of the specimen.</p>
18	<p><u>4 bedsitters to house JCPZ staff</u>  Provision of permanent structures for on-site accommodation of workers in an urban area is very unusual. The established house in the Reserve is currently used by the Reserve Manager. It is sufficient to house both a manager and a deputy manager.</p>	<p>Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to provide accommodation and facilities for visitors and staff. The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the</p>	<p><u>4 bedsitters to house JCPZ staff</u>  (i) The JCPZ Conservation manager and his family are already living in a house, garage and garden inside the reserve. There is also another cottage used for staff in the reserve. Why should there now be more staff quarters built in the reserve?</p>

	Comments	Response	<u>FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</u>
	There is also a small cottage in use on site.	Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence. Section 21 of the above Regulations states that any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.	(ii) Employees are not usually provided with living quarters at their places of employment, particularly not in a reserve with a critically endangered ecosystem  (iii) Does the reserve manager have the authority to make his present free accommodation (at cost of our taxpayers) of house, garage and big garden in the nature reserve a private village for his staff? Single staff members living there will have family and friends visiting them.
19	<u>Parking</u> Has there been a study to recommend the need for doubling the existing parking area? Do we need a huge parking area? The lower (proposed) section could still be used without paving for the very occasional "special event".	The upgrade of the parking will be included in the Master Plan. It is envisaged that the upper parking, opposite the Reception/ Visitor's Centre, will be formal parking i.e. tarred/ paved area. The lower section will be less formal, and will be left as grassed or grass blocks.	<u>Parking</u> The quality of paving is an important issue. The previous paving in the parking lot was of poor quality and started falling apart quite soon after its construction
20	<u>JCPZ's stated motivations</u> Has the following been undertaken: – Needs analysis? – Market Research? – State of current assets? The big area marked as "Environmental Assets" is actually the worst example of bush encroachment and Invasive Alien Plants (>10 species). Bush encroachment control has started but needs a lot more work.	The proposed development is in line with the strategy of JCPZ and CoJ, and is in accordance with the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.	<u>JCPZ's stated motivations</u> (i) The Ekotrust cc Management Plan for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve December 2014 states: "An interpretive centre could be located at the starting point or base camp to provide information on a variety of topics related to the particular trail such as geology, vegetation, wildlife and history." i.e. One interpretive centre, not two!  (ii) There is no mention of staff accommodation in the Ekotrust cc Management Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve December 2014
21	Is the money available to JCPZ best used on the proposed buildings, with possible adjustments or on some parts of the 13 points listed and summarised above?	CoJ has provided JCPZ with the funding to develop the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The budget for the maintenance of the Nature Reserve is allocated separately	<u>OPEX vs CAPEX</u> JCPZ is not managing adequate maintenance of the present structures in Kloofendal e.g. Leaky toilets and taps, parking lot in a bad shape, poor condition of paths, poor condition on parts of the fencing

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
		from the OPEX budget from Facilities Management.	around the reserve, hazardous broken paving on steps and entrance stoop into Ecological Centre which was replaced by tiling by FroK in July 2018 i.e. Money should be spent on maintenance of the present structures, not on new buildings, which also will need maintenance.
	<p><b>Response from EAP</b></p> <p>FroK has raised valid concerns regarding the ongoing maintenance of the Nature Reserve. The Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016) requires a sound relationship between the protected area management authority and neighbouring communities (Section 10) allowing for the neighbouring communities to contribute positively to the success of the protected area. The neighbouring communities must be allowed the opportunity to provide input, where relevant, into decisions relating to protected area management. According to Section 20(c), a process to evaluate stakeholder's feedback should be in place for the protected area. The indicators for Section 20(c) state that the protected area should receive a high level of support as a result of co-management consultation and high quality visitor experiences emanating from effective protected area management; it should have a functional protected area advisory committee, representative of all stakeholders of the protected area. This Advisory Committee for Kloofendal Nature Reserve should include, at a minimum, representatives from JCPZ, the relevant sections from CoJ, Joburg Water, JRA, PHRA-G, FroK, etc. The committee should meet at regular intervals to discuss pertinent issues relating to the management of the Nature Reserve.</p>		<p>Reference to Section 20(c) should perhaps refer to Section 10 (c)?</p> <p><b>Correction please.</b> Section 9 of the (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) regulations state that "A management authority may establish one or more advisory committees in respect of a nature reserve" There is no obligation for the Management Authority to establish an advisory committee. <b>We need such an undertaking in writing please.</b></p>

**Comments received from members of the public during the Master Plan Public Meeting – Upgrading of Kloofendal Nature Reserve held on 6 February 2020**

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	What is the need for the Welcome Centre and "ticketing office"?	It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups.	

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
		It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis, at this stage, but it may be done if there are specific events.	
2	Architect/ Consultant/ Planner Fees (Can we have detailed costings and business plan)	The appointment of the Master Plan project team and environmental consultant was made through the JCPZ procurement policy and process.	Question still stands.
3	What are the plans with the current/ existing buildings?	<p>The current buildings will be incorporated within the Master Plan. It is envisaged that the existing office behind the Amphitheatre stage will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve, including staff changing area.</p> <p>The existing Ecological Centre can be used as a conference / meeting facility. The current exhibits can be displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitors Centre. The existing ablution block will remain for use by visitors.</p>	<p><a href="#">Plans for current buildings</a> . (i) Presently the three kiosks are being used as staff change area. The tools are stored in an already existing storeroom which could also be used as a workshop.</p> <p>The one ex-change room from the time the stage was used for performances, is used as the JCPZ manager's office, a convenient place as it is right next to the "electrical control for the whole amphitheatre area" room. The other ex-change room is used by another JCPZ staff member as his office. Each office has its own toilet and handwash basin, the one (may be both) has a shower as well.</p> <p>i.e. all needs are met, no further new buildings are needed</p> <p>(ii) The current displays, mostly specimen from the reserve, are displayed in an appropriate manner in the Ecological Centre, with information on each specimen, interpreted by qualified guides who provide the community and learners with environmental education opportunities, mainly in the reserve itself, with the educational displays in the Centre supplementing what is experienced/ enjoyed in the reserve – this valuable service will not be provided by just a new building.</p>

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
			<p>There are display cabinets in the Ecological Centre for the displays, but generally the guides prefer the specimen outside the cabinets as then they can allow the community members and learners to see the specimen better and point out the interesting facts about them more clearly. Also touch is permitted with some of the specimen.</p> <p>The Ecological Centre is already used as a conference/ meeting facility. It needs a good booking system.</p> <p>The Ecological Centre is conveniently situated close to the toilets. A wheelchair friendly direct path to the Ecological Centre from the parking lot could be extended to the toilets, including improving access to the disability toilet as the present access is poor.</p>
4	What are the stats regarding visitors to the park?	All visitors entering the Nature Reserve fill in a register. This also indicates the number of people in a vehicle. Access to this information has been requested.	<a href="#">Visitor Stats</a> . This should broadly be open information, for example numbers by year, by month, by days of week and typical hours of use.
5	With regards to security, what plans will be put in place.	Security will continue as currently takes place to guard the City's infrastructure. A guard house has been included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.	<a href="#">Guard House</a> Small stand-alone structures are in common use around the country and could be provided at the parking lot where security currently sit.
6	Why the need for another Ecological Centre?	The proposed facility is more than just another Ecological Centre. It provides a reception and entry point into the Nature Reserve. The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing	<a href="#">Ecological Centre</a> A wheelchair friendly path could be constructed from the top eastern part of the parking lot through the forest directly to the Ecological Centre. There will need to be an entrance gate installed from the parking lot into the amphitheatre there, the path will be wheelchair friendly and provide a short, pretty



	Comments	Response	<u>FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</u>
		<p>Ecological Centre can however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility. The current exhibits can be better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre.</p>	<p>walk through the forest to the Ecological Centre. i.e. instead of a new, expensive building, only a wheelchair friendly path to the Ecological Centre and an entrance gate at the beginning of that path is needed.</p> <p>The Ecological Centre is already used as a conference centre at times. Using it as a Conference Centre needs a competent booking system.</p> <p>The old, rusty big gate from the parking lot into the amphitheatre area would become purely a gate for maintenance vehicles, as it has been used for years already.</p> <p>The Ecological/ Visitor/ Information Centre is conveniently situated close to the toilets. The wheelchair friendly path to the Ecological Centre could be extended to the toilets including good access to the disability toilet. The present access is poor.</p> <p>(ii) The current displays, mostly specimen from the reserve, are displayed in an appropriate manner in the Ecological Centre, with information on each specimen, interpreted by qualified guides who provide the community and learners with environmental education opportunities, mainly in the reserve itself, with the educational displays in the Centre supplementing what is experienced/ enjoyed in the reserve – this valuable service will not be provided by just a new building.</p>

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
			There are display cabinets in the Ecological Centre for the displays, but generally the guides prefer the specimen outside the cabinets as then they can allow the community members and learners to see the specimen better and point out the interesting facts about them more clearly.
7	Whose idea was all of this and was protocol followed?	The proposed development is in line with the strategy of JCPZ and CoJ, and is in accordance with the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.	<a href="#">Protocol</a> The Ekotrust cc Management Plan for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve December 2014 states: "An interpretive centre could be located at the starting point or base camp to provide information on a variety of topics related to the particular trail such as geology, vegetation, wildlife and history." i.e. <u>one</u> interpretive centre, not two!
8	Why were the public not informed and given an opportunity prior to appointing consultants?	Due process was followed in appointing the consultants. The information of the proposed development was conveyed to the ward councillor and a meeting was held to discuss this.	<a href="#">Due process</a> FroK was only informed by the ward councillor in November/ December 2019. If we recall correctly, our ward councillor had only just received information on the proposed plans. A public meeting was decided on as soon as the holidays were over to get public participation on how this money allocated to Kloofendal should be spent.  At the Public Meeting on 6 <sup>th</sup> February 2020 at the Kloofendal Ecological Centre, where the public was asked to give their input on the proposed spending of the allocated R1000 000 on Kloofendal infra structure upgrade, it appeared that this money had already been spent by JCPZ on JCPZ's building proposal i.e. <b>there had been no public participation in</b>

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
			<a href="#">deciding what upgrade was needed/wanted by the community for Kloofendal Nature Reserve!</a>
9	What is the need for additional accommodation for City Parks staff when there are already a three-bedroom house and cottage in the reserve for staff?	The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence.	<a href="#">Additional accommodation for City Parks staff.</a> <i>(i) It is odd, irregular, unusual to say the least, that staff is given accommodation at their place of work, or in their managers' place of residence.</i> <i>(ii) Why should the reserve manager have free accommodation (including free electricity and water) at cost of our taxpayers of house, garage and big garden in the nature reserve?</i> <i>(iii) Why should this privilege be extended to 4 more JCPZ staff members, again at cost to the taxpayers?</i> <i>(iv) Is all this accommodation going to become a private JCPZ staff village –people living in single accommodation will have family and friends visiting them, perhaps staying with them.</i>
10	What is the need for additional office space when there are offices behind the amphitheatre not properly utilized?	The existing office will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve. This will include a staff change area.	<a href="#">Additional office space</a> Presently the three kiosks are being used as staff change area. The tools are stored in an already existing storeroom which could be used as a workshop. The one ex-change room from the time the stage was used for performances, is used as the JCPZ manager's office, a convenient place as it is right next to the "electrical control for the whole amphitheatre area" room. The other ex-change room is used by another JCPZ staff member as his office. Each office has its own toilet and handwash basin, the one (may be both) has a shower as well.

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
11	What benefit does any of the items on the proposal have to the tax payer and residents of Ward 85 as well as visitors of the reserve?	According to Section 18 of the Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016), visitor facilities must contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment. It is believed that the Reception/ Visitor's Centre will enhance the visitor's experience and the provision of additional staff quarter will assist with effective management of the Nature Reserve. This is important because the Reserve supports human well-being and promotes liveable communities. The Reserve also promotes physical activity, health, and social inclusion as well as identity and psychological well-being. These services preserve areas of scenic beauty and cultural value.	<p><a href="#">Benefit to the tax payer</a> (i) As mentioned over and over, there is no need for two Visitor/ Information/ Education Centres, the present Ecological Centre is great as it is, it is enhancing the visitors experience etc.</p> <p>(ii) Besides all the building costs the new Visitor Centre will add additional expense of salaries of staff for this new centre, probably making it necessary to start charging entrance fees. which would be contrary to your statements:</p> <p>"JCPZ seeks to provide an inclusive open space for all and not only for those who can afford the entry fees of the Botanical Gardens".          "It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis. This may however be done if there are specific events or for large groups".</p> <p>Regarding "provision of additional staff quarter", staff can commute as is the case for the vast majority of employees in Johannesburg.</p>

**Comments received from I&AP | Anthea van der Zel**

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	There is no mention of the raised money being used on the Nature Reserve.	Kloofendal Nature Reserve receives funds from the City of Joburg for the management and maintenance of the Reserve. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis.	The new Visitor/ Information Centre will need staff to run the Centre, who will need salaries, an ongoing expense, which is likely to necessitate charging entrance fees into the reserve.

	Comment	Response	<u>FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</u>
			The community does not want to have to start pay entrance fees for a commodity that is not needed, nor wanted.
2	There is traditionally a FREE entrance into the Kloofendal Nature Reserve	It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis, at this stage, but it may be done if there are specific events or large groups.	<u>Free Entrance into the reserve</u> The new Visitor/ Information Centre will need staff to run the Centre, who will need salaries, an ongoing expense, which is likely to necessitate charging entrance fees into the reserve. The community does not want to have to start pay entrance fees for a commodity that is not needed, nor wanted.
3	The present (already constructed) Ecological Centre is large enough for offices and is already used as an information and education centre. There is also office space behind the amphitheatre.	The proposed facility is more than just another Ecological Centre. It provides a reception and entry point into the Nature Reserve. The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre can however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility. The current exhibits can be better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre. The existing office will be converted into storerooms and a workshop to manage and maintain the Reserve. This will include a staff change area.	<u>Ecological Centre</u> Instead of a new, expensive building, a wheelchair friendly path could be constructed from the top eastern part of the parking lot through the forest directly to the Ecological Centre, an entrance gate installed from the parking lot into the amphitheatre at the beginning of this path  The Ecological Centre is already used as a conference centre at times. Using it as a Conference Centre needs a competent booking system.  The old, rusty big gate from the parking lot into the amphitheatre area would become purely a gate for maintenance vehicles, as it has been used for years already.  The Ecological/ Visitor/ Information Centre is conveniently situated close to the toilets. The wheelchair friendly path to the Ecological

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
			<p>Centre could be extended to the toilets including good access to the disability toilet. The present access is poor.</p> <p>(ii) The current displays (mostly specimen from the reserve) are displayed in an appropriate manner in the Ecological Centre, with information on each specimen, interpreted by qualified guides who provide the community and learners with environmental education opportunities, mainly in the reserve itself, with the educational displays in the Centre supplementing what is experienced/ enjoyed in the reserve – this valuable service will not be provided by just a new building.</p>
4	The toilets in existence need only to be upgraded and maintained. New ones are not needed, and there is one for disabled people behind the amphitheatre. Maybe improve the signage.	<p>Ablutions will be included on the ground floor of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. These new ablutions will include the installation of water efficient plumbing fixtures and greywater re-use, intended to lower water wastage to address freshwater shortages. Harvested rain water will also be used for ablution flushing systems as well as gardening.</p> <p>The maintenance of the existing toilets is covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.</p> <p>Appropriate signage will be erected as part of the development of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre.</p>	<p><a href="#">Toilets</a> - The Ecological Centre is conveniently situated close to the public toilets. A wheelchair friendly path directly to the Ecological Centre from the Parking lot, could be extended to the toilets including good access to the disability toilet. The present access is poor. Signage should be made more prominent.</p>
5	A rustic jungle gym and a protective roof over the historic stampmill would be beneficial, as would decent paving in the parking area; including regulatory bus access with entry/exit platform.	A play area has can be accommodated in the overall Master Plan for the site. JCPZ facilities management can install the playground equipment.	<p><a href="#">The children's playground</a> FroK, as part of a Scout Springbok Project, is in the process of having a jungle gym designed, to be submitted to JCPZ for their</p>

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
		<p>A Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA) has been conducted as part of the authorisation process. It has been recommended that a Phase II HIA study be conducted on site to enhance the heritage resources at Kloofendal.</p> <p>Furthermore, as part of the current development, future development or re-nomination and grading of the site; a detailed Integrated Conservation Management Plan (ICMP) is proposed for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve and all its heritage resources. The ICMP will work as a guideline for the protection, conservation and promotion of cultural and natural heritage resources in the reserve. As part of the ICMP, detailed Heritage Public Participation (H-PP) should be undertaken to get inputs from interested and affected parties (I&amp;APs) such as the City of Johannesburg; Department of Arts and Culture: Directorate Immovable Heritage whose blue plaque is found at the Struben Mill Stamp, the Gauteng Department of Arts and Culture and Friends of Kloofendal Nature Reserve.</p> <p>The parking will be upgraded according to the Master Plan. Busses will be accommodated. The circulation of the bus would be to come in, drop off and then go and park, this would follow a more or less circular route.</p>	<p>approval, after which if all is correct, it can be constructed in Kloofendal amphitheatre</p> <p><a href="#">Stampmill roof</a> Protection of heritage assets - the stamp mill was placed in Kloofendal in May 2009, it has been exposed to the elements ever since, it needs a roof for its protection and conservation. Design and implementation of a stamp mill roof is a civil and structural engineering project which has nothing to do with the JCPZ's present building proposal of a Reception/ Visitor Centre nor the four JCPZ staff bachelor accommodation quarters.</p> <p>In the past there was a plan for such a stamp mill roof by JCPZ, but it was rejected for structural and safety reasons.</p>
6	The sewerage reticulation system in both the Nature Reserve and the Amphitheatre area needs to be assessed and completely renewed. The constant breakdowns are of a	Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.	<a href="#">Sewerage</a> Thank you for bringing Joburg Water into this matter.

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
	hygienic/ health concern and certainly not conducive to wild life.	The Project Engineer said that an underground services detection/ scan or CCTV camera scan may be required to identify the existing services (water/ sewer/ storm water drainage) and condition thereof respectively.	
7	The new accommodation proposed for employees should be critically assessed as it may impact negatively upon the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Imagine extended-hour foot traffic, car access and the normal noises of occupation and recreation. It would require its own fencing and entrance.	<p>Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to provide accommodation and facilities for visitors and staff.</p> <p>The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence.</p> <p>Section 21 of the above Regulations states that any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.</p>	<p><a href="#">Staff quarters</a></p> <p>(i) <b>It is odd, irregular, unusual to say the least, that staff is given accommodation at their place of work, or in their managers' place of residence.</b></p> <p>(ii) Why should the reserve manager have free accommodation (including free electricity and water) at cost of our taxpayers of house, garage and big garden in the nature reserve?</p> <p>(iii) Why should this privilege be extended to 4 more JCPZ staff members, again at cost to the taxpayers?</p> <p>(iv) Is all this accommodation going to become a private JCPZ staff village –people living in single accommodation will have family and friends visiting them, perhaps staying with them.</p> <p>There is no guarantee at the stage that the "management authority" could change the rules regarding the use of the "single quarters". Better not even to take this chance if the reserve does not actually need this accommodation.</p>
8	The Kloofendal Nature Reserve outer fencing is in desperate straits and needs upgrading and monitoring. It is broken, crumbling & patched and provides little protection for the animals. This will prevent undesirable people coming through at night, camping out, placing	The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget (operational expenditure) from Facilities Management. All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.	<a href="#">OPEX vs CAPEX.</a> Both come out of CoJ's budget. Rather spend the CAPX on necessary OPEX



	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
	and checking snares or stacking loot and destroying the environment.		
9	The pathways in the Nature Reserve need to be repaired and kept in good condition especially after rain and the resultant erosion in the past months. The present paths are dangerous.	Maintaining the trails in good condition is an operational activity. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.	<p><a href="#">Paths</a> – This operational activity has not worked, the paths in the higher parts of the reserve are in bad condition and need professional guidance, which costs money According to the Ekotrust cc Ecological Management Plan, December 2014, “A high standard of maintenance should be ensured through regular patrolling to ensure that the trail stays in good condition, guard against erosion and defacement of rocks, trees and route markers”.</p> <p>“The following general guidelines should be considered when planning erosion control measures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First priority should be given to erosion that is in the initial stages rather than the advanced stages and control should be concentrated at the heads of gullies.</li> <li>• The type of gabion (or barrier) that is used should be determined by the availability of material close to the areas to be treated. Silt traps should be placed in the upper reaches (or head) of the erosion system. Materials such as rocks, geotextile netting and brush can be used.”</li> </ul>
10	I can only see JCPZ's proposal with a restaurant & reception area as a money making business which would do nothing for the Nature Reserve. It copies the W. S. Botanical Gardens not far away. It would be difficult to envisage any financial gain to be	JCPZ seeks to provide an inclusive open space for all and not only for those who can afford the entry fees of the Botanical Gardens. Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National	The new Visitors, Information Centre will need staff to be there/ to run it, their salaries will be additional ongoing cost, where is that money going to come from? Would it not be from entry fees?

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
	directed at the Nature Reserve. This is a severe impact.	<p>Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to carry on any business or trade or provide other services for the convenience of visitors and staff, including the sale of liquor. The managing authority can authorise any person, subject to such conditions as it may determine, to carry on any business or trade or provide any service, which the management authority may carry on or provide in terms of this section; and provide the infrastructure for such business, trade or service.</p> <p>Restaurants are part of many conservation areas, including the SANParks, and are managed without impact on the biodiversity of the protected area.</p> <p>The conditions of operation of such a facility should be defined in conjunction with the Advisory Committee. The EAP recommends that the operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre must be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. Music from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.</p>	<p><a href="#">Thank you for "Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups."</a></p>
11	Nature lovers, joggers, walkers and such people would not be happy to face a daily entrance fee. Litter would become more of a problem. Noise from an enterprise such as is proposed (restaurant and extended accommodation) would not be conducive to	<p>It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups.</p>	<p><a href="#">The parking area (the "disturbed area") is part of the reserve, buck wonder around there frequently, from my experience, noise in the parking area is pretty audible in the amphitheatre</a></p>

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
	the animal life. The green belt in Kloofendal would become another "zoo lake" style pleasure resort.	It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis, but it may be done if there are specific events. It is recommended that the operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. The City of Joburg's Public Open Spaces by-laws must be enforced at all times. Music from the canteen will be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.	2. Keeping the dam and river system clean from litter is an ongoing project partly by JCPZ and in a big part by members of the community 3. No late meetings in the Ecology Centre. Exception of use of the Ecological Centre in the evening would be environmental educational events organised by FroK over many years on nocturnal animals (frogs, bats, nocturnal birds such as owls) and astronomy

**Comments received from I&AP| Contact Willem J. van der Zel**

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	Consider I was an Animal, Bird, or Plant and heard about the great Benefit to my Nature Reserve. What would I wish for? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Less, or no disturbances at night – please let me grow, fly, run or pro-create.</li> <li>• No bright lights on poles - It messes with my life.</li> <li>• People to stay on the paths and not break my nest or my food source.</li> <li>• Less noise (Car / People / Machines / Drones / Loud Concerts).</li> <li>• None of this smelly affluent! That makes us sick.</li> <li>• Keep the river flowing, the dam clean; rubbish = poison.</li> <li>• No late meetings in the Ecology Centre – Cars and Noise Impact us negatively.</li> </ul>	The preservation and conservation of the Reserve will take place in accordance with the approved Management Plan. There will not be late night activities on site beyond the closing time of the Nature Reserve. The City of Joburg's Public Open Spaces by-laws will be enforced at all times, which limits loud noises. The proposed new development is restricted to the area zoned for such development, according to the Zoning Plan, and falls within the disturbed area currently used for parking.	The parking area (the "disturbed area") is part of the reserve, buck wonder around there frequently, from my experience, noise in the parking area is pretty audible in the amphitheatre 2. Keeping the dam and river system clean from litter is an ongoing project partly by JCPZ and in a big part by members of the community 3. No late meetings in the Ecology Centre. Exception of use of the Ecological Centre in the evening would be environmental educational events organised by FroK over many years on nocturnal animals (frogs, bats, nocturnal birds such as owls) and astronomy

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No objection to automatic camera's videos and being counted – that can only help.</li> <li>Some type of ecological control over over-population or pestilence.</li> <li>Please no more buildings, keep Kloofendal <u>for US</u> not for THEM.</li> <li>KISS Keep It Simple – Naturally!</li> <li>Talk about us, explain us, create publicity and love.</li> </ul> <p>A little bird told you all this.</p>		

#### Comments received from I&AP | Contact Roger Leighton

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	The infrastructure at Kloofendal Nature Reserve is badly in need of maintenance. If Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo cannot maintain the existing infrastructure, then how can they expect to maintain additional infrastructure?	All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.	<a href="#">Maintenance</a> Ekotrust cc. Managers Plan of Kloofendal Nature Reserve states: "Maintenance and regular patrols of the fences and roads should be undertaken. The findings of each patrol should be documented and filed." – more details on page 8. Maintenance of existing structures by JCPZ is not sufficient. Money should be spent on maintenance, upgrade of fencing and sewerage system, upgrading paths, professional managing amphitheatre lawn under professional guidance, instead of on new buildings.
2	The current access is adequate. Visitors consist mainly of the surrounding community who do not need or want a visitor's centre.	Kloofendal Nature Reserve has heritage significance and also provides the community and learners with environmental education opportunities.	<a href="#">Visitor's centre</a> There already is a visitors/information/ education centre, no new one is needed

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
		The proposed Reception/ Visitor's Centre will contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment.	
3	The existing stage is a good example of unused infrastructure which has proved to be a waste of money.		
4	As a Johannesburg ratepayer who receives very poor service for my money, I object to a further waste on non-essential items	Your objection is noted.	

#### Comments received from I&AP| Contact Wendy & Jo Human

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	We do not need a visitors centre or Staff Accommodation – we have Walter Sisulu Botanical Gardens just over the hill	JCPZ seeks to provide an inclusive open space for all and not only for those who can afford the entry fees of the Botanical Gardens.	<a href="#">Visitor's centre</a> We do not need a second Information/ Visitors Centre in Kloofendal. The Ecological Centre is free entry to everyone, is well equipped to fulfil the function as described in the Ekotrust cc Management Plan of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve, December 2014: “An interpretive centre could be located at the starting point or base camp to provide information on a variety of topics related to the particular trail such as geology, vegetation, wildlife and history. Information on the route and the length of the trail, what to see along the trail e.g. plants, birds, archaeological sites and caves and potable water, can be conveyed to the visitor in the form of inexpensive maps and brochures.”
2	This will just be another white elephant once built and waste of our monies.	The proposed development is in line with the strategy of JCPZ and CoJ, and is in accordance with the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.	No need, the proposed development is a waste of taxpayer's money, as explained above

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
3	The Nature Reserve is used by Walkers and Flat dwellers and there are more than enough facilities to cater for these needs as it is right now.	Kloofendal Nature Reserve's heritage resources are significant to the broader city and the province and also provides the community and learners with environmental education opportunities. The proposed Reception/ Visitor's Centre will contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment.	No need for a second Visitors, Information, Educational Centre, it is a waste of money, as explained above. Your statement that "The proposed Reception/ Visitor's Centre will contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment." needs to be supported by evidence.
4	It should be left as it is - natural and unsullied by unnecessary and wasteful expenditure	Your objection is noted.	

#### Comments received from I&AP | Contact Jo-anne Yule

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	The fencing surrounding KNR to be replaced/repared. The current fencing provides no security to the animal life within KNR (many traps are removed on a daily basis). Homes that are on the boundary of KNR are being broken into regularly by way of illegal entry into KNR.	The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.	<a href="#">Fencing</a> JCPZ manager of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve stated on 6 <sup>th</sup> May 2020 that there were no funds for fencing upgrades – this was in connection with dogs inside the reserve killing wildlife and JCPZ not being able to cope with keeping them out.  According to Ekotrust cc Management Plan of Kloofendal Nature Reserve, December 2014: "Regular fence patrols (weekly) should be done to prevent poaching, escape of animals and to fix/replace broken wires, droppers or posts" ., records kept of location of all missing/damaged posts and holes in the fence, regular maintenance and servicing of all the gates.
2	The sewage system within KNR needs to be upgraded. Many a time one has to dodge flowing sewage on a hike. Animals are eating the grasses that are covered in faeces and are	Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this	<a href="#">Sewage</a> There is no need for a second Visitors/ Information Centre. Money allocated for this new centre should be given to Joburg Water

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
	<p>dying. If, and only if, there are any further funds available after the above has been attended to, I am in favour of a Visitors' Centre being erected. To be situated in the vicinity of the present parking area and NOT inside KNR itself.</p>	<p>response will be updated once they have responded. CoJ has provided JCPZ with the funding to develop the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The budget for the maintenance of the Nature Reserve is allocated separately from the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. The Reception/ Visitor's Centre will be situated in the vicinity of the present parking area, within the area zoned for this development, and not inside the Nature Reserve.</p>	<p><a href="#">specifically to spend on upgrading the sewerage pipes running through the reserve.</a></p>
3	<p>I am vehemently opposed to, and object to, the following: 1) Any form of Kiosk, Cafe, Restaurant, Pub, etc. This will just cause extra litter and noise in and around KNR. In any case, there are many little restaurants within the surrounding area that can be utilised and supported, or bring own picnic.</p>	<p>Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to carry on any business or trade or provide other services for the convenience of visitors and staff, including the sale of liquor. The managing authority can authorise any person, subject to such conditions as it may determine, to carry on any business or trade or provide any service, which the management authority may carry on or provide in terms of this section; and provide the infrastructure for such business, trade or service. Restaurants are part of many conservation areas, including the SANParks, and are managed without impact on the biodiversity of the protected area. The conditions of operation of such a facility should be defined in conjunction with the Advisory Committee. The EAP recommends</p>	<p><a href="#">Canteen etc</a> The Public Open Spaces Bylaws prohibit consumption of alcohol and electronic music in a public open space – Kloofendal Nature Reserve and its amphitheatre area are public spaces. JCPZ and the security guards have been successfully enforcing these bylaws, the community is grateful for that.  The proposed restaurant/ canteen is destined to be in a public open space, even if it is called a "disturbed site". How can it be allowed to break these bylaws? The music will disturb the peace and ambiance of the reserve particularly in the case of parties(the Bylaws actually state <u>no</u> electronic music in a public open space), the canteen/ restaurant has people sitting on the outside veranda, also open windows, no ways can the music sounds and noisy people be contained. People consuming alcohol can freely go into the reserve and misbehave.</p>

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
		that the operating hours of the canteen at the Visitor's Centre must be aligned to the open hours of the Nature Reserve and not be permitted to remain open beyond the closing time of the Reserve, which is 18:00. Music from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.	
	2) Any staff accommodation that is extra to what there currently is available. KNR is not an isolated Reserve with no access to public transport, etc. The staff can quite easily get to and from work. There is absolutely no need to have extra staff/ noise on the Reserve.	<p>Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to provide accommodation and facilities for visitors and staff.</p> <p>The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence.</p> <p>Section 21 of the above Regulations states that any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.</p>	<p><a href="#">4 bed-sitters to house JCPZ staff</a></p> <p>(i) The JCPZ Conservation manager and his family are already living in a house in the reserve. There is also another cottage used for staff in the reserve. Why should there now be more staff quarters built in the reserve?</p> <p>(ii) Employees are not usually provided with living quarters at their places of employment, particularly not in a reserve with a critically endangered ecosystem</p> <p>(iii) As stated, there is public transport access for staff to come to and from work. Why should the JCPZ staff, not, like the other employees in Kloofendal, use the public transport?</p> <p>(iv) Does the reserve manager have the authority to make his present free accommodation (at cost of our taxpayers) of house, garage and big garden in the nature reserve a private village for his staff? Single staff members living there will have family and friends visiting them.</p>
4	I would like to suggest, as a fund-raising effort towards upkeep for KNR, that an entrance fee is charged for all visitors who are wanting to picnic. I feel that this would be justified. However, if a visitor is merely hiking, then they should be able to enter for free.	Your suggestion is noted. It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups. Kloofendal Nature Reserve receives funds from the City of Joburg for the management	<p><a href="#">Entrance fee to picnic</a></p> <p>JCPZ booking department does charge for use of the reserve for groups of 20 or more people, this is difficult to enforce.</p>



	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
		and maintenance of the Reserve. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis. This may however be done if there are specific events or for large groups.	<a href="#">We are very fortunate to have security guards enforcing the Public Open Spaces Bylaws and questioning bigger groups whether they have booked and payed or not.</a>

#### Comments received from I&AP | Contact Gladys Bell

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	As you can see from the subject line --- Kloofendal is a "Nature Reserve". By the sound of it, you want to change the place into a "Theme Park". It is one of the last places which is unspoilt by commercialism. People come to Kloofendal to get back to nature and find peace and rest.	The development of a Reception/ Visitor's Centre will not change the Nature Reserve into a "Theme Park". Kloofendal Nature Reserve's heritage resources are significant to the broader city and the province and also provides the community and learners with environmental education opportunities. The proposed Reception/ Visitor's Centre will contribute positively to the visitor experience without negatively affecting the environment. It is agreed that people come to Kloofendal to get back to nature and find peace and rest. Open spaces are the "Life Support System" of the City of Joburg. Ecological services have social importance. They support human well-being and liveable communities. They promote physical activity, health, and social inclusion as well as identity and psychological well-being. These services preserve areas of scenic beauty and cultural value.	<a href="#">Theme Park</a> <a href="#">There is no need for a second Reception/ Visitors Centre, the Ecological Centre is a beautiful, spacious educational centre with plenty of information and displays of specimen found in the reserve. The Ecological Centre with its qualified, passionate guides provides the community and learners with environmental education opportunities, mainly in the reserve itself, with the educational displays supplementing what is experienced/ enjoyed in the reserve – this valuable service will not be provided by a new building.</a>  <a href="#">The new building itself will not promote physical activity, health etc, the information that can assist, which is already present in the Ecological Centre.</a>
2	Erecting houses for the staff is not a good idea. The staff will bring their families to live, and extended families will join them, and before you know it, there will be a squatter camp. A case in point is Innesfree Park in Sandton. The owner lived on the property, then allowed his	Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to provide accommodation for staff.	<a href="#">4 bedsitters to house JCPZ staff</a> <a href="#">Does the reserve manager have the authority to make his present free accommodation (at cost of our taxpayers) of house, garage and big garden in the nature reserve a private village for his staff? Single staff members living there</a>

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
	<p>staff to live there. Then these people had children, then they got married, had children, then in-laws moved in, then cousins etc. This is especially pertinent in the EWC context.</p>	<p>The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence.</p> <p>Section 21 of the above Regulations states that any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority. As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.</p>	<p>will have family and friends visiting them, may be even staying with them.</p> <p>Do the 4 extra JCPZ staff members also get free accommodation, water and electricity?</p>

**Comments received from I&AP | Contact Keith Cogdell**

	Comment	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	<p>There will be changes at Kloofendal if this proposal goes ahead, as per the document(s) you should receive.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The visitors centre might be used for collecting money for entrance to the Reserve.</li> <li>There will be more on-site staff and perhaps their families with attendant disruptions.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups. Kloofendal Nature Reserve receives funds from the City of Joburg for the management and maintenance of the Reserve. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis. This may however be done if there are specific events or for large groups.</li> <li>As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.</li> </ul>	<p><a href="#">Families of staff</a> Groups of more than 20 people utilising the reserve are supposed to book with JCPZ booking department who do charge a fee, we have been aware of quite a substantial fee being charged.</p> <p>Are staff members staying at the single accommodation quarters not going to have visitors coming to spend time with them even after the reserve is closed i.e. taking advantage of their free accommodation in a public open space.</p>

**Comments received from I&AP | Jackie Zietsman**

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>	<b><u>FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</u></b>
1	We are concerned about the deterioration of the boundary walls, in some areas complete collapse of the walls, which has resulted in the need for security guards.	The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. All maintenance matters are covered in the Maintenance Plan for Kloofendal Nature Reserve.	<u>Boundary walls</u> The management plan for the Kloofendal Nature Reserve, Ekotrust cc, December 2014, states that fences should be patrolled weekly, a fence patrol sheet should be filed in which missing/ damaged posts and holes in the fences are specified, gates (paintwork, hinges, chains and locks) maintained and serviced regularly. Much of this is not happening.
2	The overflowing of overburdened sewerage lines on a constant basis into the Reserve's river and subsequently, dam.	Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.	<u>Sewerage</u>
3	The deterioration of the paths, and hiking trails, despite Operations Manager Mr Phillip Mkhombo's best efforts with the limited resources available to him.	Maintaining the trails in good condition is an operational activity. Funds are made available through the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. This is covered by the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve.	<u>Paths / Trails</u> Management of the paths needs professional advice and supervision
4	I am worried about the use of funds, that in my opinion, should be used in the protection, and rehabilitation of the Reserve, and its fragile fauna and flora. 1. There is already a perfectly functional Visitors Centre, in the Reserve. 2. The building of living quarters for staff, will be putting more strain on the Reserve, and leaving a 'footprint' on land that is supposed to be there for the protection of our regional fauna and flora.	CoJ has provided JCPZ with the funding to develop the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The budget for the maintenance of the Nature Reserve is allocated separately from the OPEX budget from Facilities Management. The Reception/ Visitor's Centre provides for an entry point into the Nature Reserve. The existing Ecological Centre is too far into the site to provide an arrival point for visitors. It would require a total refurbishment to accommodate the proposed elements of the Reception/ Visitor's Centre. The existing Ecological Centre can however, be used as a conference/ meeting facility. The current exhibits can be	<u>OPEX vs CAPEX &amp; pressure on the Reserve</u> It will be easy to make a pretty pathway from the parking area to the Ecological Centre through the forest.  The current exhibits are well displayed in the Ecological Centre, with people knowledgeable on the reserve and the specimen able to provide the public visiting the centre with the appropriate, interesting information about each one.  With a proper booking system in place, the present Ecological Centre can be used as a

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
		<p>better displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitor's Centre.</p> <p>The proposed staff quarters are to accommodate four employees for the purposes of the better management of the Reserve. These quarters will be within the same area designated for the existing Reserve Manager's residence.</p> <p>As the Staff Quarters have been designed as four single quarters, the conditions of the accommodation should restrict the number of people living in these staff quarters to one person per bed-sitter.</p>	<p>conference centre and has been used as such in the past.</p> <p>The JCPZ Conservation manager and his family are already living in a house in the reserve. There is also another cottage used for staff in the reserve. Why should there now be more staff quarters built in the reserve?</p> <p>Employees are not usually provided with living quarters at their places of employment, particularly not in a reserve with a critically endangered ecosystem</p>

**Comments received by I&AP | Nicci Clausen**

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	I regularly run/ hike in the reserve and value the quiet. I also volunteer, removing invasive plants.	<p>Thank you for being an active citizen. Section 10 of the Norms and Standards for the Management of Protected Areas in South Africa (GN 382 of 31 March 2016) allowing for the neighbouring communities to contribute positively to the success of the protected area. A sound relationship between the protected area management authority and neighbouring communities must be encouraged. The neighbouring communities must be allowed the opportunity to provide input, where relevant, into decisions relating to protected area management.</p>	
2	I am of the opinion that the sewerage system, fencing around the reserve (for security and to protect the fauna), as well as invasive flora removal, are top priority to preserve the reserve.	<p>Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.</p>	<p><a href="#">Sewerage, fencing &amp; IAPs</a> The manager of the JCPZ reserve informed us that there is no money to upgrade fencing around the Kloofendal Nature Reserve (WhatsApp on 6<sup>th</sup> May 2020). Prior to</p>

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
		The fencing around the Reserve as well as the removal of alien invasive plants are operational issues that takes place according to the Alien Invasive Clearing Plan, and the broader Management Plan for the Nature Reserve. The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget from Facilities Management.	<a href="#">Lockdown we have seen little work done on Invasive alien plant removal. Alien invasive plants spreading into the reserve is a big problem.</a>
3	I do agree that parking should be upgraded and an entrance could be built. Entrance should be charged for groups using facilities for picnics and gatherings where water and clean-up services will be required. Hikers, runners and bird watchers should not be charged.	The upgrade of the parking will be included in the Master Plan. It is envisaged that the upper parking, opposite the Reception/ Visitor's Centre, will be formal parking i.e. tarred/ paved area. The lower section will be less formal, and will be left as grassed or grass blocks. It is not unusual for municipal Nature Reserves to have a nominal entry fee. Frequent visitors are often exempted through their membership to "Friends" groups. Kloofendal Nature Reserve receives funds from the City of Joburg for the management and maintenance of the Reserve. It is not the intention to levy an entry fee on a day to day basis. This may however be done if there are specific events or for large groups.	<a href="#">Parking, entrance &amp; entry fees</a> <a href="#">Entry fees:</a> Your statement "JCPZ seeks to provide an inclusive open space for all and not only for those who can afford the entry fees of the Botanical Gardens" ie. no entry fees as per adjacent statement, but, aren't entry fees likely when there will be staff, probably three, who need to run the Visitors/ Information Centre and of course each need a salary?
4	The Walter Sisulu and Botanical Garden is there to be manicured and presented flawlessly (which it isn't). Kloofendal should be left as natural as possible and assisted to be only indigenous. It should not be developed commercially.	The area zoned for facilities at the entrance to the Nature Reserve, that includes the existing Amphitheatre, Lapa and Ecological Centre, will be maintained for such purposes to facilitate picnics etc. The Landscape Master Plan will address the integration of this area. Only indigenous vegetation will be planted. The remaining areas within the Reserve will be left in their natural state.	<a href="#">Lawn quality and natural vegetation</a> Surely building accommodation of 4 bachelor flats and a second Visitors Information Centre in the Kloofendal Nature Reserve and its subsequent usage is disturbing its natural environment?

Comments received from I&AP | Helene De Villiers

	Comments	Response	<a href="#">FroK's Response to Response in Draft BAR</a>
1	The perimeter fence needs to be upgraded. This is of the utmost importance as it is the only way to ensure that there is no encroachment of unwanted elements into the area. We have animals in the area that domestic dogs chase and these too need to be kept out. It will also ensure the safety of visitors to the Reserve.	The fencing around the Reserve is an operational issue that takes place according to the Management Plan for the Nature Reserve. The upgrade of the fence is covered by the OPEX budget from Facilities Management.	
2	The sewerage overflow that occurs from time to time is a big health concern. This should be repaired, fixed up before even thinking of spending money on any other facilities to attract public.	Joburg Water is responsible for the sewerage system in Kloofendal Nature Reserve. This matter has been referred on to them and this response will be updated once they have responded.	
3	The current buildings need general overall maintenance.	This project is aimed at igniting life into the Nature Reserve as part of the JCPZ's role of managing all City's Reserves.	<a href="#">Building maintenance</a> People come to enjoy the reserve, not the buildings, especially the JCPZ staff accommodation. The reserve already has a lovely Visitor/ Information Centre in the form of the Kloofendal Ecological Centre, why build another one?

**Comments and Responses Report – Part 2 (Comments received on the Draft BAR)**

**Comments received from City of Joburg: Impact Management Environment and Infrastructure Services Department | Katlego Kale (Senior Specialist)**

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
	<p>The department notes the above-mentioned objectives however the report fails to adequately address the following:</p>	
1	<p>Rationale and motivation for development The Basic Assessment Report does not provide sufficient context for the proposed development. It is recommended that the rationale would be better understood if the process of development of the Master Plan and the way it has been informed by various site characteristics, sensitivities and its proposed proclamation as a Protected Area, together with the imperatives of the associated Environmental Management Plan. This is important given the advance status of the process for Proclamation.</p> <p>The status of the Master Plan is not fully understood as the Master Plan and any specialist reports which may have informed it, does not form part of the BAR. It is not clear whether a Master Plan has been developed for the whole Reserve, or whether what is referred to as the Master Plan only relates to the active zone now being the focus of the proposed new facilities. In the absence of clarity about the status and spatial area covered by the Master Plan and how previous specialist studies have informed this plan, the BAR can surely not rely on the references to a Master Plan alone, and should include any relevant specialist or special information within the BAR itself.</p> <p>The danger of referring to a Master Plan whose application to the site is unclear is that some of the elements mentioned in the proposed activities to be authorised, are then not clearly demarcated on a plan, and this can result in different interpretations as to what exactly has or has not been authorised at a later stage. As an example, one of the proposed activities is a walk for disabled persons. This would surely not be confined to the 'active zone' and yet no route is clearly delineated anywhere within the BAR. The route needs to be determined upfront so that the impacts of such a route can be assessed and any environmental authorisation tied to specifics, and no risk of 'scope creep' at a later stage.</p>	<p>The BAR has been amended to address the concern of rationale and motivation for the development in line with these comments. The report describes the proclamation process of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve, the management plan and associated zoning plan.</p>
2	<p>Consideration of alternatives</p>	<p>Comments have been noted and the necessary amendments made to the BAR.</p>

	Comments	Response
	<p>The consideration of alternatives could have been dealt with more thoroughly, as the cursory references to alternatives do not demonstrate a meaningful consideration of the alternatives to embarking on a new development. The draft BAR relies heavily on the Master Plan, rather than providing additional motivation to enhance the understanding. For example, additional information as to why the existing environmental education centre is no longer required, and that a structural assessment of the existing education centre suggested it did not warrant refurbishment, could lend support to the preferred alternative of developing a new conference centre rather than upgrading the existing building. Further, if the existing education centre is deemed to be unworthy of refurbishment, it is not clear why the existing footprint of this building could not form the basis of the new conference centre, and why a new greenfields site should necessarily be chosen for such facility. These considerations should surely be included in the consideration of alternatives.</p> <p>The need for and merits of the proposed development have not been clearly motivated in the report and should be better contextualised in relation to the primary purpose of the Reserve as a conservation area. It is recommended that the report be amended to better articulate the purpose of these new facilities in relation to the benefits they can bring in terms of improved management and functioning of the Reserve as a protected area and enhancing the primary conservation function.</p> <p>It is recommended that the preferred alternatives should at all times be motivated in relation to the primary purpose of such an area, being to preserve the ecological integrity, conserve biodiversity and to protect the natural landscape. Also to ensure that the area continues to be able to supply environmental goods and services.</p>	<p>According to the Zoning Map, the proposed development has been restricted to the Administrative Development Zone. The consideration of the location of alternatives has therefore been limited to the space available to ensure there is limited impact on the areas zoned for conservation.</p> <p>The existing education centre, while not deemed suitable to be refurbished as the Visitor's Centre/ Reception, could be used as conference/ meeting venue.</p>
3	<p><u>Policy and Statutory Context</u> In the same vein, the BAR does not make it clear as to how this development aligns with the requirements of the various statutes, or advances the objectives for the management of the Protected Areas as set out in NEMA, such as:</p>	<p>The BAR has been amended to address the comments raised in the policy and statutory context.</p>



Comments	Response
<p>to protect ecologically viable area representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes;  to preserve the ecological integrity of the area;  to conserve biodiversity in the area;  to protect the area representative of all ecosystems, habitats and species naturally occurring in South Africa;  to protect South Africa's threatened or rare species;  to protect an area which is vulnerable or ecologically sensitive;  to assist in ensuring the sustained supply of environmental goods and services;  to provide for the sustainable use of natural and biological resources;  to create or augment destinations of nature-based tourism;  to manage the interrelationship between natural environment biodiversity, human settlements and economic developments;  generally, to contribute to human, social, cultural, spiritual and economic development; or  to rehabilitate and restore degraded ecosystems and promote the recovery of endangered and vulnerable species.</p> <p>It must be borne in mind that even though the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No 57 of 2003) do permit certain activities as quoted in the BAR such as upper Section 4(1)(h), (i) and (j), it is clear that these activities are supposed to be ancillary to, and to support the primary function of the area of conservation.</p> <p>Hence, in order to guard against a perception that certain components of the development are commercially motivated rather than enhancing or contributing to the Reserve, the report should underscore the benefits of these facilities in relation to the conservation and management and improved use of the Reserve.</p> <p>In light of the impending proclamation of the site as a Protected Area, the emphasis should in the first instance be on the basic management and protection of the natural assets that form the basis of such protection. The BAR cites other provisions such as the requirement for active programmes for</p>	

	Comments	Response
	<p>restoration of degraded areas, but the proposals do not highlight any such interventions. The BAR also quotes a number of COJ policy documents but there is no evidence included in the report to show how the proposed development will contribute to or is aligned to these. The BAR quotes from objectives of the Water Management and Biodiversity Directorate in regard to biodiversity, water and open space, yet the greater part of the proposed development has no bearing on these objectives.</p>	
4	<p><u>Potential impacts</u>  It is positive to note that the proposed location of the new structures and activities have been confined to the more active zone as designated in the EMP associated with a proclamation status and based on the specialist reports that informed that plan and the identified zones. Hence it is accepted that an effort has been made to limit any further encroachment or loss of vegetation.</p> <p>It is important, however, that the detailed designs which may follow, should consider the impact of increased traffic, movement routes and visual linkages, and should ensure that there is minimal disruption of habitats, disruption of migration paths, or disturbance to small mammals and birdlife and that the risks of spread of invasive species as a result of construction activities is mitigated. This is another reason why the authorisation should not approve elements which are unclearly defined in terms of their spatial location or scale etc.</p> <p>For example, there appear to be quite a number of new link walkways proposed and it is important that the detailed routes and choice of materials considers minimal disturbance to vegetation and that these do not alter natural drainage patterns. The current BAR does not indicate clearly where these walkways are to be developed, apart from highlighting the desired conceptual linkages. There is one minor element that is not supported and that is the inclusion of an artificial water feature as part of the visitor's centre, as not only does this increase the water footprint unnecessarily, but such a feature could pose a risk to insects who will more likely drown in the water. This seems like an unnecessary feature included purely for aesthetic reasons.</p>	<p>All of the proposed development is limited to the Administrative Development Zone. The artificial water feature at the Visitor's Centre has been removed from the plan.</p>
5	<u>Operation and Maintenance</u>	

	Comments	Response
	The objectives of improving the overall oversight and management of the Reserve through improved facilities are understood and generally supported. However, on a cautionary note, the success of the interventions in relation to the management and enjoyment of the Reserve as a conservation area, will to some extent depend on the operational management going forward, and to the judicious use of the facilities in a manner which is compatible with the primary purpose and unique attributes of this Reserve. The focus should be on enhancing the conservation experience for users who seek out conservation based activities rather than using the area as a backdrop for events totally unrelated to the unique biodiversity assets of the Reserve.	Note. JCPZ's policy that is effectively applied to the Joburg Zoo regarding venue bookings/ corporate events is applicable at Kloofendal. This policy restricts bookings to day events which must end by 17:00. No alcohol is allowed. A liquor licence will not be permitted at the canteen.
6	<u>Evaluation and presentation of mitigation measures</u> Section E of the draft BAR outlines mitigation measures, however the proposed measures fail to address the negative environmental impacts the proposal will pose on the Reserve. The draft EMPr is attached as Appendix H and does not address how the specific issues mentioned in this report will be mitigated.	The BAR has been amended and the EMPr updated.
7	<u>Recommendations</u> Based on the review of the report, the Department generally supports the proposals, but it is recommended that the Final BAR be amended to provide a better understanding of the background and purpose to the proposals in relation to the proclamation status which the Reserve will shortly enjoy. The Final BAR also needs to clarify the status of the Master Plan, the area it pertains to (whole or part of the Reserve) and any purposed activities which extend beyond the 'active zone' should be spatially defined and informed by relevant sensitivity mapping, so as not to leave these open to misinterpretation at a later stage.	The recommendations have been noted and the final BAR has been amended to address these recommendations.

#### Comments received from I&AP | Yonanda Martin

	Comments	Response
1.	There is obviously a difference between the "Management or Operational" needs of the Nature Reserve and the need to upgrade the Nature Reserve. On the one hand we do understand that things need to be upgraded but at the same time we are wondering why there are upgrades if the Nature Reserve has issues with proper maintenance.	Comment noted
2.	It seems like the different Departments within CoJ are not considering the Nature Reserve	Comment noted

	Comments	Response
	as a whole but are pointing fingers and saying the other needs to fix it. If the current problems are not fixed, how ill the new structures be maintained? Who will take responsibility or will that also be referred to different Departments? Surely the Nature Reserve should be seen as a whole and managed that way.	
3.	How many staff members are currently employed and how many will still be employed?	The plan for new staff recruitment is still being finalized.
4.	Will the staff members that accommodate the new flats be permanent members with contracts? I am just concerned that people accommodate the flats and leave after a month but don't leave the flat.	Comment noted
5.	If the preferred layout (A1) is chosen will the service gate be upgraded to fit the design of the new entrance area? Will there be a new gate and will the fence be fixed so that the entrance is not an eyesore?	Comment noted
6.	Was the HIA taken into consideration when the accommodation and new reception area was designed? It seems like the existing lapa, amphitheatre and ECO- Centre has a specific "look" but the new buildings are very modern. Although the designs are really nice it doesn't fit with the existing structures. Perhaps the buildings can be connected in some way with a similar design or similar features.	Comment noted
7.	When will the next Phase of the HIA be done? There are a few recommendations which are really important to the Nature Reserve and I think should be taken into consideration for the final design of the new buildings.	When the funds are allocated and after the proclamation.
8.	Who will take the responsibility to initiate all the recommendations made by the Heritage Specialist?	
9.	Who will start the process of registering the Nature Reserve as a Provincial or National Heritage Site. Will this have an impact on what will be allowed on site or the type of designs on site?	The process has already been started by JCPZ.
10.	When will the Committee for the Nature Reserve be established? I think they are essential especially when it comes to decisions such as the once being made at this stage.	The Committee will established once the reserve is proclaimed.

#### Comments received from I&AP | Virginia Martin

	Comments	Response
1.	I object to the proposed activity at Kloofendal Nature Reserve for the following reasons:	Comment noted
2.	The proposed activity will harm the animals.	Comment noted
3.	The proposed activity will have an impact on the environment.	Comment noted
4.	There is no need for staff quarters.	Comment noted

	Comments	Response
5.	There should be less buildings and more nature.	Comment noted

**Comments received from I&AP | Dave Arnold**

	Comments	Response
1.	<p>It is the Master Plan itself which is the major stumbling block.</p> <p>CoJ provided JCPZ with funding to develop a 'reception / visitor's centre'. This was then extended to include a restaurant, staff accommodation, offices, an expanded parking area, and more.</p> <p>The Plan has thus been presented to the tax paying public as a foregone given.</p> <p>It was created with no assessment of the actual needs of Kloofendal (or, at best, pays lip-service to some selected real issues where they happen to dove-tail with the pre-ordained objectives of the CoJ project), nor any involvement of interested and affected parties, and no community participation and/or consultation whatsoever. No survey was made of the park's current usage patterns, and some errors regarding the various zones in the park were made.</p> <p>The Plan stunningly fails to address the real needs of Kloofendal, of its inhabitants and historical features, and of the human folk that make use of the park. It is a total waste of taxpayer's money, and appears to pander to some hidden agenda on the part of CoJ.</p>	Comment noted
2.	Because the Master Plan itself is so seriously flawed, the whole environmental impact assessment, and its accompanying process, is, of course, entirely invalidated.	Comment noted
3.	Kloofendal is one of very few areas left in the city where some small measure of the original natural beauty of the Witwatersrand ridge may be preserved for current and future generations. Preservation of this area, its indigenous flora and fauna, its prehistoric stone age sites, as well as the very first gold mining excavations on the Witwatersrand, and all of the associated relics, is the passion of a handful of enthusiasts, but should also be the over-riding objective of CoJ and JPCZ as well. This does not appear to be the case given the existing evidence.	Comment noted
4.	Large numbers of our younger generation (particularly those from disadvantaged backgrounds) are being exposed to and enthralled by the natural wonders of the park every week thanks to the voluntary and charitable efforts of a few dedicated and knowledgeable members of the Friends of Kloofendal. They go away with the seeds of appreciating the precariousness of our	Comment noted

	Comments	Response
	natural environment and the pressing need to conserve what is left of it firmly planted in their young minds.	
5.	The interests of the park and its priceless content, and the work of these volunteers will not be advanced or improved upon in the slightest by the proposed building of restaurants, housing and the like. On the contrary, this will have the opposite effect.	Comment noted
6.	<p>As has painstakingly and repeatedly been pointed out to the powers that be, the real needs of the reserve are those pertaining to the protection of indigenous flora and fauna, the preservation of historical heritage, the enhancement of public usage (particularly by the young, disabled and infirm), and can be summarised as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The eradication of all sewerage contamination, which includes a total overhaul of the sewer lines that transgress the reserve.</li> <li>• The improvement of security measures and the prevention of undesirable access, which includes total upgrading and maintenance of all boundary walls and fencing.</li> <li>• The provision of protection measures to preserve iron-age vestiges and historical mining sites and relics, which includes comprehensive protection of mining excavations and relics from further degradation by the elements.</li> <li>• Up-grading and refurbishment (where necessary) of existing infrastructure and facilities, which are generally perfectly adequate to meet the demands of all current and future usage.</li> </ul> <p>Most of these proposals have been met with reference to 'the regulations', 'other departments' and similar stone-walling tactics.</p>	Comment noted
8.	The regulations governing staff accommodation in nature reserves were obviously made with remotely situated reserves in mind – not urban parks. Once again, Regulation 4(1), pertaining to the management of nature reserves, is being used to further an agenda that is not necessarily in the best interests of Kloofendal.	Comment noted
9.	Similarly, pressing issues such as sewer line upgrading, boundary wall refurbishment, invasive plant eradication, and path maintenance, for instance, are referred to other sources of departmental funding. It has been well established that, not only have such departments failed miserably to apply	Comment noted

	Comments	Response
	the necessary attention and funding to the issues that they are responsible for in the past, but that there will, in fact, be 'no money' to tackle them for the foreseeable future.	
10.	Instead of passing the buck, it would be infinitely better to pass the money (our money), and concomitant resources, to these infinitely more worthwhile causes in the interests of Kloofendal.	Comment noted
11.	No one, other than CoJ, JCPZ and their paid cronies, supports the proposals, almost in their entirety. And while initially ecstatic over the allocation of monies that could go a long way to addressing the real requirements of the park, they are now aghast at the proposed wasteful application of this much-need funding. It is stated that 'the project is aimed at igniting life', when, in fact, it will extinguish the natural life of Kloofendal reserve.	Comment noted
12.	On occasion, the reserve has been exploited and spoiled by people with zero interest in the natural wonders of the reserve, but use it rather as a venue for loud music, noise and alcoholic merriment. It is (rightly) feared that the project as it is currently proposed will entrench this trend.	Comment noted
13.	In short, the project as it is currently proposed will be a huge waste of tax-payers' money. The R1m could be applied much more effectively to address the real shortcomings and needs of Kloofendal, and to enhance the natural beauty of one of the most useful and valuable parks in the city.	Comment noted
14.	As an aside, the opening and closing hours of the park in summer are unrealistic. It is light much earlier in the morning and much later in the evenings. Extending the hours in summer would provide the opportunity, particularly to working individuals, of enjoying early morning and evening walks and activities away from the blazing heat of the day.	Comment noted

#### Comments received from I&AP | Wendy Human

	Comments	Response
1.	It still seems like a waste of our hard-earned cash however Government tries to justify it! We have The Cradle which is a really great development BUT, I've been there Once only and WILL NEVER GO BACK THERE AGAIN BECAUSE OF THE USELESS STAFF AND THE EVEN POORER food stalls and as for the MAIN RESUARANT – it was DEAD EMPTY when we got to the doors Only to be told that it was not yet time to open – we were considering eating there even though the buffet did seem rather expensive. So, instead	Comment noted.

	Comments	Response
	<p>of the staff encouraging us to come in and that the food was well worth it, they could have persuaded us to go in for the luncheon they just shrugged their shoulders and we left NEVER TO RETURN EVER AGAIN!</p> <p>So, basically, we do not care how or what they intend building at Kloofendal – it WILL BE A WASTE OF OUR MONEY AND EVENTUALLY JUST HOUSE STAFF FOR NO REASON AT ALL.</p> <p>Leave it as it is – it does not have plentiful wildlife and mostly birds and some buck (if they are still alive) as hikers and young families use it to get out for the day and experience nature in a more natural environment (no need for a fancy deck – to look at what may I ask?)</p>	

**Comments received from I&AP | Olga Manitshana**

	Comments	Response
	I would like to reject the proposed development of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve for the following reasons:	Comment noted
1.	1.As a member of the community I am not aware of any process of communication or consultation before the February 2020 meeting. As such the R1 million budget was spent without any community participation. We were just presented with a finished EIA and development proposal.	Comment noted
2.	There is a pressing need for maintenance of the dam and the sewage system that passes through the reserve;	Comment noted
3.	There is need to maintain the river system and prevent sewage and chemicals from running into the river and destroying the fresh water fauna and flora thus contributing to the contamination of the whole river system network and wetlands in the area;	Comment noted
4.	There is need for control of the alien plants that are invading the reserve;	Comment noted
5.	The parking area is in disrepair and the perimeter fence needs an upgrade;	Comment noted
6.	There is need to look after the antelopes that are in the reserve in order to preserve and increase their numbers within controlled limits;	Comment noted
7.	I strongly feel that the above issues need more urgent attention than the proposed building of a visitor centre, a restaurant, camping area and residential facilities. We hardly receive any foreign tourists in the reserve and the area of the reserve is also too small for such developments.	Comment noted



	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
8.	I hope my appeal for the preservation of our reserve for future generations will be seriously considered by JCPZ and will not fall on deaf ears.	Comment noted

#### **Comments received from I&AP | Tracey Bing**

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
1.	I still have the same objection that I raised at last meeting. The money should rather be used to repair or replace the current fence. Fix the toilets, have more security.	Comment noted. The management authority has the power to prioritize structures for their effective management of the reserve.

#### **Comments received from I&AP | David Lloyd**

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
1.	I wish to convey my complete rejection to JCPZ's Proposed Development in Kloofendal Nature Reserve for the following reason that no market or opinion survey was presented. This should have happened before building plans were drawn up. The entire process is flawed and should be scrapped. The whole exercise is going to ruin the peace and tranquillity found in the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.	Comment noted

#### **Comments received from I&AP | John Auton**

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
1.	No market or opinion survey has been presented and this should have happened before building plans were drawn up.	Comment noted
2.	R1 million 2019/2020 (rate-payers money!) for planning was spent with no public participation or consultation.	Comment noted
3.	Ratepayers have the right to know that their rates and taxes are spent on what is needed rather than on showcases and other unnecessary expenditure.	Comment noted
4.	The entire project is tied into the City of Johannesburg's application for Kloofendal Nature Reserve to be declared a Provincial Nature Reserve and JCPZ has been extremely non-transparent in this process, showing no recognition of the public's interests.	Comment noted
5.	Maintenance of existing structures and facilities is falling behind, e.g. Fencing & Gates, Sewage, Dam Spillway, Toilets and Taps frequently leaking and Toilet Seats cracked, Roof of Braai and Lapa need repair, Stage roof needs maintenance	Comment noted
6.	The management of the reserve is not up to standard, e.g. Parking, Lawn, Paths, Invasive Alien Control, Bush Encroachment Control.	Comment noted
7.	The existing Ecological Centre was described by JCPZ as a "Centre of Excellence" when it was built but was barely used by JCPZ.	Comment noted

	Comments	Response
8.	Why should staff quarters be supplied when staff can commute as is the case with normal employees throughout Johannesburg?	It is the responsibility of the Managing Authority to provide decent housing for its employees.
9.	The “canteen” would highly likely turn into a full-blown restaurant with alcohol and music; a noisy party venue, which would be a disaster for peaceful enjoyment of the Reserve.	Comment noted
10.	There are many restaurants near the Reserve, so there is no need for one in the Reserve.	Comment noted

**Comments received from Friends of Kloofendal | Cecilia Wakeford**

	Comments	Response
1.	<b>No market or opinion survey has been presented.</b> This should have happened before building plans were drawn up. The entire process is flawed and should be scrapped.	The comment is noted.
2.	In our opinion, <b>maintenance issues should be 100% under control</b> before new buildings are even planned.	The comment is noted.
a.	<b>Maintenance of existing structures and facilities is falling behind</b> , for example Fencing & Gates, Sewage, Dam Spillway, Toilets and Taps frequently leaking and Toilet Seats cracked, Roof of Braai and Lapa need repair, Stage roof needs maintenance	Maintenance remains topical in the JCPZ strategy for nature reserves.
b.	In many ways the <b>management of the reserve is not up to standard</b> , for example Parking, Lawn, Paths, Invasive Alien Control, Bush Encroachment Control.	The comment is noted
3.	The R1 million 2019/2020 (rate-payers’ money!) for planning was spent with <b>no public participation or consultation.</b>	The comment is noted
4.	This entire project is tied into the City of Johannesburg’s <b>application for Kloofendal Nature Reserve to be declared a Provincial Nature Reserve. JCPZ has been extremely non-transparent</b> in this process, showing no recognition of the public’s interests.	The comment is noted
5.	We are concerned that Johannesburg’s excellent <b>Public Open Space By-laws in this process will be “adjusted” not to apply anymore</b> to the Amphitheatre and the reserve, especially in terms of alcohol and electronic music.	The comment is noted.
6.	<b>Most of the facilities in the proposed visitors centre are already available in the Reserve</b> , namely Ecological Centre and toilets.	The comment is noted.
7.	The existing Ecological Centre was described by JCPZ as a “Centre of Excellence” when it was built but was barely used by JCPZ. FroK is grateful for use of the Centre and furnishing it with displays over	The comment is noted.

	Comments	Response
	the last four years. <b>We look forward to continued collaboration with JCPZ in Environmental Education for all.</b>	
8.	<b>We totally reject the proposed staff quarters</b> to accommodate four employees that are justified by a “may be” regulation. Staff can commute as is the case with normal employees throughout Johannesburg. We also have concerns about the quality of training that the current interns, environmental monitors and EPWP are receiving. The onus should be on JCPZ to prove the quality of their training.	The comment is noted.
9.	The “ <b>canteen</b> ” would highly likely turn into a full-blown restaurant with alcohol and music; <b>a noisy party venue, which would be a disaster for peaceful enjoyment of the Reserve.</b> There are many restaurants near the Reserve, so there is no need for one in the Reserve. There are already complaints by neighbours of alcohol-induced noise coming from the reserve and people leaving it. FroK is grateful for the support of the Ward Councillor in stopping abuse of the by-laws in Kloofendal.	The comments are noted.
10.	There must be a <b>guarantee that there will be proper on-going consultation with the community.</b> JCPZ 's record over many years has been poor in this regard.	Consultation is an integral part of the Local Government Sphere
11.	The <b>city has limited funds</b> and ratepayers have the right to know that their rates and taxes are spent on what is needed rather than on showcases and other unnecessary expenditure.	The comment is noted.
12.	Frequent reference is made to “Section 4(1) of the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R99 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) makes provision for the managing authority (JCPZ) to ....” Here are some relevant sections from these regulations <b>CHAPTER2</b> <b>POWERS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF MANAGEMENT AUTHORITIES</b> <b>Functions</b> 4(1) The management authority may in managing the nature reserve- (e) carry out any development and construct or erect any infrastructure necessary for the management of a nature reserve, subject to an environmental authorization in terms of section 24 of National Environmental Management Act and the management plan;	

Comments	Response
<p>(h) provide accommodation and facilities for visitors and staff, including the provision of food and household supplies;</p> <p>(j) authorise any person, subject to such conditions as it may determine, to-</p> <p>(i) carry on any business or trade, or provide any service, which the management authority may carry on or provide in terms of this section; and</p> <p>(ii) provide the infrastructure for such business, trade or service;</p> <p>(k) by agreement with-</p> <p>(i) a municipality, provide any service in a nature reserve for the management of the nature reserve which that municipality may be mandated to provide in terms of legislation; or</p> <p>(ii) any other organ of state, perform a function in a nature reserve which that organ of state may perform in terms of legislation; or</p> <p><b>CHAPTER3</b>  <b>ESTABLISHMENT OF ADVISORY COMMITTEES FOR NATURE RESERVES</b>  <b>Establishment of advisory committee</b>  9. A management authority may establish one or more advisory committees in respect of a nature reserve.  <b>Procedure</b>  10. In establishing an advisory committee contemplated in regulation 9 a management authority must-</p> <p>(a) invite community organisations, non-governmental organisations, residents of and neighbouring communities to the nature reserve to nominate persons, who could be taken into consideration when members of the advisory committee are appointed;</p> <p>(b) set the minimum requirements and other criteria which it must take into consideration when deciding which persons to appoint as members of the advisory committee; and</p> <p>(c) determine a method which will enable the invitation contemplated in paragraph (a) to reach the greatest number of residents of and, neighbouring communities to the nature reserve.</p> <p>(Then more also on “Closing date for nominations”, “Composition” and “Mandate”.)</p> <p><b>Entrance and accommodation in a nature reserve</b>  21. Any person entering or staying in a nature reserve is subject to conditions set by the management authority.</p>	

**Comments received from Gauteng & Northern Regions Bat Interest Group | Julio Balona Chairman**

	Comments	Response
1.	<p>Kloofendal Nature Reserve is, as stated, a nature reserve. Thus its purpose is to preserve the indigenous fauna and flora, and educate visitors on these facets and other environmental themes.</p> <p>In order to do so, numerous basic management actions are continuously required to maintain the ecological integrity of the reserve. Many of these have been described by FroK and include regular burns, invasive plant control and very extensive upkeep work such as repairing fences, the dam wall, clearing sewerage, parking paving as well as keeping paths clear.</p> <p>It is evident that currently these very necessary activities which are of the highest priority in maintaining the reserve, are not being undertaken adequately, or at all.</p> <p>Presumably if these minimum requirements for conserving the biological quality and functioning of the reserve are not being met, there are budgetary constraints.</p> <p>And if there are such budgetary limitations then surely there are insufficient funds for the proposed amenity upgrade project, none of which are needed for the functioning of a nature reserve?</p>	<p>The comments are noted.</p>
2.	<p>Since Kloofendal Nature Reserve is located in suburbia, there are many quite adequate eating places located nearby. Therefore, a canteen is unnecessary and will be a source of noise and garbage and is entirely inappropriate for a nature reserve. Instead picnics, which cannot be done in the surrounding area, is the appropriate activity in a nature reserve and is one of the reasons such spaces are set aside.</p>	<p>The comment is noted.</p>
3.	<p>The significant parking area expansion proposed indicates that there may be events attended by many people. Once again this will lead to high noise loads in a nature reserve. Such events where alcohol is consumed and music played loudly are antithetical to the idea of a nature reserve and are already a problem: we as an educational bat group regularly conduct sunset walks where people can observe bats foraging, but these become very difficult if there is a noisy event being held at the same time, as has been the case on several occasions.</p>	<p>The Reserve is not for a privileged few but it is open to the Public, however, there are regulations guiding the conduct of every individual within a reserve. The policy restricts alcohol consumption and noise.</p>
4.	<p>Kloofendal Nature Reserve is quite unique in that it has the only suburban colony of Geoffroy's horseshoe bats (<i>Rhinolophus clivosus</i>) in the country. This is as a result of the presence of old mine tunnels in which the bats roost, a historical heritage in their own</p>	<p>This aspect is well noted. JCPZ's policy that is effectively applied to the Joburg Zoo regarding venue bookings/ corporate events is applicable at Kloofendal. This policy restricts bookings to day events which must end by 17:00.</p>

	Comments	Response
	right. Like all species of horseshoe bats these are sensitive and susceptible to excessive disturbance. They are very sophisticated hunters of insects that use sound for navigation. Their hearing is therefore extremely acute and any events held at night will force them to avoid sections of the reserve which is already quite a limited area in which to feed.	
5.	I therefore envisage that the proposed project will have a negative effect on this rather special bat colony.	The proposed development is outside the ecological sensitive zone of the Reserve.

**Comments received from Joburg Heritage Foundation | Wynand Dreyer**

	Comments	Response
1.	<p>Page 6 - Why a double storey building? Indicate which views to be emphasized by the viewing deck.</p> <p>How was the functional programme determined?</p> <p>How was the amount of parking spaces determined for the parking space upgrade? 'Master Plan': It would seem if only the 'Parking Upgrade' has been addressed in the list of proposals under this heading.</p> <p>No drawings included of how the existing facilities/buildings will be altered to accommodate the envisaged changes as described in the text.</p>	Space management is essential hence the double storey.
2.	<p>Page 7 - 'Historical mills'; Are these mills in their original position? Please give more information.</p> <p>.... preferred alternative position for the Reception/Visitors' Centre is situated in the south-eastern corner.... This should rather read south-western corner.</p> <p>Staff quarters in the vicinity of the existing Manager's House. No precise location given + no orientation + no provision for privacy/vehicles/social life/outdoor space, etc.</p> <p>The alternatives were placed on the aerial photograph in a 'cut and paste' method. There are no images/photos included on eye level so that the reader can be convinced of the local site conditions and characteristics. The drawings also do not show the detailed positions of the trees, etc. It is therefore, not possible to form an opinion that the alternatives that are proposed are really the best option. It is also mentioned that the topography is better suited for traversing from the entrance to the high use areas. However, the enclosed drawings do not show any contours. It must then be asked how can such a statement be supported on the facts of the matter? The</p>	<p>The text was checked against the map. The proposed Reception/ Visitors' Centre is situated in the south-eastern corner of the formalised parking area – near the weather station.</p>  <p>Photographs, of 8 compass points, is provided for each of the alternatives (See Appendix B).</p> <p>The project team consisted of landscape architects (The Landscape Studio - Bernadette Eksteen), architects (Phunga Holdings – Moses Yakobe), civil engineers (Phunga Holdings - Dakalo Raphunga, Cwenga Giyose) and Environmental Consultants (IKAMVA Consulting – Lisolomzi</p>

	Comments	Response
	<p>arguments/ reasons presented are not convincing at all.</p> <p>See also pages 86 and 87. Drawings does not indicate a graphic scale bar. The indication of 1:100 and 1:1 000 on page 86 has no meaning in terms of the report. The reader/s thus, does not know what they are dealing with.</p> <p>Mention is made on p. 7 about a Landscape Architect, Architect, Engineer and EAP. The Landscape Architect and the Architect are not mentioned by name in the Report. Further on in the Report reference is made of the Engineer (Phunga Consulting Engineers) and to Ms. Pullen the EAP. There seems to be very little evidence of the involvement of a Landscape Architect and an Architect in the Report.</p>	<p>Sogayise, Unathi Ndamase, Odwa Ntshanga, Natalie Pullen).</p> <p>Refer to the Concept Presentation and the Landscape Master Plan in Appendix C as prepared by the Architect and Landscape Architect respectively.</p>
3.	<p><b>Page 8</b> - Mention is made that the public's comment will be incorporated in the final report. The reality is that most of the public comments were only listed to be negated and/or ignored. This should be viewed with alarm and concern.</p> <p>Mention is made of an 'Ecological Report' that was prepared regarding the site. However, this report was not included with this report, but it exists as a separate report to be found elsewhere. When it is read, it remains, difficult to assess the conclusions reached as these are not very specific and remains on a general level.</p>	Comments noted
4.	<p><b>Page 9</b> - The 'Heritage Impact Assessment' Study that is referred to, also exists as a separate document. Although of some value, the structures and other heritage elements identified in the report are not shown on a map or drawing. It is thus not possible to assess their real impact on the environment in the nature reserve.</p>	
5.	<p><b>Page 24</b> - As part of the requirements it is clearly stated that;</p> <p>For gentle slopes the 1 m contour intervals must be indicated on the map and whenever the slope of the site exceeds 1:10 the 500mm contours must be indicated on the map.</p> <p>It must be noted that no contours are indicated on the maps contained in this report. This makes it impossible to assess the proposals as presented.</p>	<p>The Sensitivity Map has been updated to include contour intervals.</p> <p>Figure 3, which shows the alternative locations, does include contour lines.</p>
6.	<p><b>Page 86</b> - How is the scale indication of the 'Context Plan' determined?</p> <p>The three-dimensional images are of very little help as there are not annotated.</p> <p>How do visitors enter the Nature Reserve from the Visitors' Centre? There seems no</p>	Comments noted.

	Comments	Response
	<p>way to do it. The roof plan does not correspond with the First-floor plan.</p> <p>No building sections are shown to indicate heights and the relationship to the views from the viewing deck. What is the anticipated effect of the adjacent trees on the view? What is the direction of the views? How does the visitor traverse the 'roof garden' in order to move between the two viewing decks? Real roof gardens are quite difficult to create and to maintain. Just mentioning it on a drawing does not ensure its success.</p> <p>The ramp on the ground floor and first floor is simply drawn wrongly. The same applies to the way that the staircase has been drawn.</p> <p>There is no indication on these drawings of where <b>North is</b>.</p> <p>Where is the food prepared for the 'outside eating space' on the ground floor?</p> <p>How is the food delivered for the kitchen on the first floor?</p> <p>How is the kitchen rubbish removed from the first floor and handled/stored until it is removed?</p> <p>It is indicated that the design proposal was prepared by Phunga Consulting Engineers. Their website indicated that they also have a division called 'Phunga Architects'. The SA Institute of Architects have been approached to ascertain if they have a record of any registered architect within this organization. The SA Institute of Architects have indicated that no such practice has been registered on their database. This should raise concerns regarding the professional capacity and ethical standards of the consultants. This is also serious, in that no unregistered person can use the title of 'Architect'.</p>	
7.	<p><b>Page 92 - ....and affected parties (I&amp;AP's) on the proposed prospecting activities.</b> What does this mean in terms of this report, or is it a 'cut and paste' from another report? Please explain.</p>	<p>The Background Information Document gives background to the project and provides guidance to I&amp;APs how they can register for further involvement. Reference to prospecting activities was a typo from the template used.</p>
8.	<p>The contents from pages 95 -152 is basically repeated in Appendix E6 from pages 153 – 167. This appendix lists all the complaints, recommendations and queries received from the public via correspondence and the one public meeting that took place. It is very important to mention in this regard, that all the objections and concerns raised by members of the public were rejected by the CoJ. The representatives of the CoJ</p>	<p>Comments noted.</p>



	Comments	Response
	<p>simply indicated that the decision was made to build this 'Visitors' Centre' without stating the reasons. The public's concerns related, generally, to the lack of upkeep and personal safety. These concerns were met with the standard reply by the CoJ that such activities are funded by different budget items.</p> <p>There was also concerns about the management of the proposed center and what activities it might attract to the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. It was stated a few times that any new activity should not replicate that which is already available at the nearby Walter Sisulu Botanical Gardens.</p> <p>This section of the report does not make for easy reading as far as the ideas and principles of democracy are concerned. The question must be asked of how the initial decision has been made and how has democratic oversight been applied to it.</p>	
9.	Page 168-169 - Are essentially empty pages.	Yes, Appendix E7 refers comments from I&APs on Basic Assessment (BA) Report. As this was the draft BAR, comments had not been received to include in this section. Appendix E8 refers to comments from I&APs on amendments to the BA Report. The draft BAR has not been amended and therefore no comments have been made on amendments. This appendix is not applicable.
10.	Page 170-174 - list all the members of the public present at the public participation meeting.	Appendix E9 lists all registered I&APs, not only those present at the public meeting.
11.	Page 178 - Appendix G1: Biodiversity Assessment. Empty in the abovementioned document. However, if the base document which was separately attached, called "Ecological Assessment..." is scrutinized the following can be mentioned;	Some of the appendices are too large to include in the BAR and are attached separately.
12.	Only the relatively small area where the proposed building is to be placed have been analyzed.	Comment accepted.
13.	p 33. The photographs have not been located on any drawings or maps – this renders them largely useless as a base to form some understanding of the site.	This has been addressed in the final BAR.
14.	Reading through the largely generic document it seems that the conclusions/recommendations points towards the fact that there would be very little harm to any endangered fauna and flora. Yet, to reach such a conclusion is not really 'comfortable'.	Comments noted. The fact that the proposed developments are restricted to administrative development zone, in an area that is already significantly disturbed, and do not encroach on the conservation zones is the reason why such conclusions were made.

	Comments	Response
15.	<p>Page 179 - Appendix G2: Heritage Assessment.</p> <p>Empty in the abovementioned document.</p> <p>However, if the base document which was separately attached is scrutinized, the following can be mentioned;</p> <p>Despite the fact that much of the contents of this document is also largely generic in nature, this is the only document where the contents create the impression that some relevant information has been unearthed and incorporated. However, none of the heritage elements that has been identified have been located on drawings or maps. So, again, it is impossible to form a reliable understanding of the site as far as 'heritage' is concerned. It is also important to mention that the idea of 'nature' as 'heritage' is never mentioned in this report or in the reports that deal specifically with living matter on the site. It can be argued that 'nature' is the biggest heritage element in the Kloofendal Nature Reserve' and that it should be identified as such and preserved as such at all cost. Maybe, it is good to remember the public's concerns regarding the lack of upkeep of the Reserve in this regard. In fact, it would seem that the biggest heritage resource/ element, namely 'nature' is allowed to deteriorate due to the lack of upkeep and care.</p>	<p>Some of the appendices are too large to include in the BAR and are attached separately.</p> <p>Comments noted.</p>
16.	<p>Page 180 - Appendix G4: DEA Screening Report. (Elsewhere referred to as 'Appendix G3')</p> <p>Empty in the abovementioned report.</p> <p>However, two separate base documents have been attached to fulfil the 2014 EIA requirements.</p> <p>These two documents are distinguished mostly by their headings, namely;</p> <p>13:1 "Development of visitors' center and stuff (sic) accomodation (sic) at Kloofendal Nature Reserve", and</p> <p>13:2 "Development of visitors' center and staff accomodation" (sic)</p> <p>The contents pages of both reports are basically the same. Pages 2-8 are also basically the same. It should be noted that all the diagrams and maps submitted are not of any use to try to understand the situation in the nature reserve any better. Pages 9-15 of both reports are also basically the same.</p> <p>All that the reader can learn from these reports are that there exists a 'high sensitivity' regarding the 'relative aquatic biodiversity theme sensitivity'. It is assumed that this relates to the watercourse and</p>	<p>These reports are generated automatically as part of the National Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF), previously Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA), screening tool. <a href="https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool/#/pages/welcome">https://screening.environment.gov.za/screeningtool/#/pages/welcome</a></p> <p>The Screening Tool is a geospatial web-enabled application that aims to provide readily available information ('spatial datasets'), to screen proposed site for environmental sensitivities.</p>

	Comments	Response
	retention dam in the nature reserve. However, this link has not been made in the reports.	
17.	<p>Page 181 - Appendix H: Environmental Management Programme.</p> <p>Empty in the abovementioned document. However, if the base document is scrutinized which was separately attached, the following can be mentioned;</p> <p>14:1 p. 1-11 is largely generic with the contents hardly applicable to this project.</p> <p>14:2 On p 12 some details are mentioned of this specific project. However, until page 50 it is again mostly 'cut and paste' generic information. On page 44 the 'cut and paste' actions gets even worse when mention is (inadvertently?) made of the regulations of the "Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality". It remains difficult to take all of the contents of the documents seriously at all.</p>	The comment is well noted. The EMPr has been updated.
18.	<p>Page 183-188 - Appendix 11.</p> <p>Ms. Natalie Pullen's CV</p>	Noted
19.	<p>p. 182 Appendix 12: Odwa Ntshanga</p> <p>Empty.</p>	Noted. Odwa's CV has been included in the final BAR.
20.	<p>It is difficult to come to a concrete and definitive conclusion based on the documents provided. Mostly, the contents of the reports are generic, undetailed and contradictory. It does not create much trust in the process of understanding that the implications of building this new facility has been thoroughly conceptualized and based on a real and proven need and that its realization will alleviate a real problem. In other words – there is not much of a 'problem statement' other than the CoJ desire to have this facility build. In the process of public engagement, all the concerns raised were dismissed or ascribed to different CoJ agencies and budget lines.</p> <p>The view can be held that 'nature' is the real asset and heritage in terms of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Fast urbanization and climate change have the dual implication that nature in all its forms is in short supply and that it should be protected at all cost. Nature, in all its forms is also an asset for the whole of society, despite social and economic differences. However, 'nature' has not been defined as such in any of the reports.</p> <p>Johannesburg Heritage Foundation as a civic organization, then has to make a judgement call in terms of this proposed project. The proposed Visitors' Center and Staff Quarters might not, on the surface of things, seem to have much impact on</p>	The matter is noted and will be attended to in the Final BAR.

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
	<p>heritage matters (however it might be conceived). In this case, heritage matters could also refer to the insensitive manner in which the placing of the proposed buildings have been done in the badly defined, analyzed and described micro context of the site. The concern for heritage could also be raised in terms of the largely superficial and generic nature of the professional reports on which the decision has been based. Yet, the proposed project would also divert tax payers' money away from where the perceived real need is in terms of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve – and that would be the constant upkeep and care of the facility for future generations.</p> <p>If these concerns are deemed to be valid then Johannesburg Heritage Foundation would need to oppose this project.</p>	

#### **Comments received from I&AP | Leon Pelser**

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
	As a registered Interested and Affected Person, I want to record my opposition to the above proposed development for the following reasons:	The matter is noted.
1.	I do not believe that a proper needs analysis was conducted before this project was embarked upon. There has been minimal effort on the part of JPCZ to engage the local community with respect to this development.	The concern is noted.
2.	There is currently inadequate maintenance of the existing facilities, ostensibly due to inadequate funding. This is particularly concerning regarding the poor state of the parks perimeter fencing, the state of the parking area and the state of maintenance of the current building infrastructure. Continuing with the proposed development will only add to the maintenance burden. It is my opinion that the current maintenance situation has deteriorated to the point where it would be prudent to establish a capital project to rehabilitate the reserve and current infrastructure. The money to be allocated to this project would be far better utilised to rehabilitate and maintain the current infrastructure.	The matter of maintenance is topical in the new strategy of the JCPZ for Nature Reserves.
3.	It is further, my opinion, that the proposed project provides no added value to the reserve, as most of the facilities to be provided are already existing, but in need of maintenance. There is no need for additional staff accommodation, as adequate infrastructure exists for staff to commute to and from work.	Noted

	Comments	Response
4.	In addition, I wish to endorse the objections as raised by Friends of Kloofendal, as attached for reference.	Noted

**Comments received from I&AP | Steve Spottiswoode**

	Comments	Response
1.	I have somehow been under the impression that your due date for responses to the draft BAR was today 16th July. I now see that 15th July was mentioned, so hope that this contribution is not too late for consideration. This is my personal consideration. It adds to the submission of FroK, prepared and confirmed last week and attached. I hope this has officially arrived in good time.	Your comments are well received.
2.	Regarding the CoJ's application for Kloofendal Nature Reserve to be declared a Provincial Nature Reserve, we are completely in the dark concerning possible changes how the Reserve will be managed. We are understandably negative towards the proposed development as its context in terms of the proposed declaration has not been made clear.	The matter will be ventilated once the proclamation has been finalized.
3.	Regarding staff housing there is already one family house and a bachelor cottage on site, sufficient to provide housing for enough management to run the reserve.	There is a strategy to have more staff for effective management of the reserve.
4.	We understand that JCPZ will remain as the management authority of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. At present, Kloofendal is used as a <b>depot</b> by JCPZ to service areas under the Conservation Department. JCPZ Street trees has a depot in Florida Park on Golf Club Terrace nearby that has a number of buildings that are not being actively used as I have seen when walking in the Len Rutter Park adjacent to this depot and looking at Google Earth historical images. If the City Parks needs <b>depot</b> and storeroom facilities, it should use the Florida Park depot more fully before asking for more buildings.	The matter is noted.
5.	I question the need for three individual offices over and above the one office (or is it two offices?) currently in use. I am worried that, if comfortable offices are supplied, the Reserve management will spend less time in the field, and more in their offices.	All employees are entitled to a conducive working environment in order to promote their productivity.
6.	It is proposed that the environmental displays set up by FroK at the Ecological Centre. FroK has never been consulted about this suggested move nor the validity of the following statement in the proposal: "The current exhibits can be displayed in a more appropriate manner in the new Visitors Centre."	Consultations will happen in time once the structure is available, as FroK does not own Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

	Comments	Response
7.	<p>I have heard comments from private people in defence of a canteen such as “if the Walter Sisulu Gardens (and indeed Nature Reserves in country areas) can have a restaurant, why can’t Kloofendal have one? I would like to address this weak argument:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The restaurant at Walter Sisulu and other Nature Reserves have a sense of place as destination, with natural vistas and/or game viewing. Kloofendal’s proposed site has no such sense of space, being stuck between a parking area and untidy bush encroachment that has displaced natural grasslands. The first floor “viewing deck” would have inferior viewing compared to the amphitheatre area and much of the reserve and therefore adds no value to the Reserve.</li> <li>• The proposed site being right next to the parking will be more attractive as a drinking destination than the Walter Sisulu restaurant which is 10 minutes’ walk from the car park. I am therefore against a liquor licence for the canteen / restaurant.</li> </ul>	<p>The liquor license is a different matter to the operation of the canteen but the comment is well noted.</p>
8.	<p>The statement that: “Music from the canteen must be limited to avoid disturbance and annoyance to fauna and visitors of the Reserve.” is meaningless as electronic music is prohibited in public open spaces in Johannesburg which means that any sound of music from the canteen will be viewed as an annoyance by some members of the public. Visitors moving through or past this building will be subjected to sounds that are prohibited in the Amphitheatre and the Reserve.</p>	<p>JCPZ’s policy that is effectively applied to the Joburg Zoo is applicable at Kloofendal, as well as the by-laws governing public open spaces. This matter will be addressed during the partnership agreement for the canteen.</p>
9.	<p>Regarding the damage to the dam spillway, I have verbally offered to the EIA Reviewer, Natalie Pullen, to advise on simple but effective repairs that do not need qualified engineers to assess the situation or to oversee the work. The basic requirement is to fill in the hole with a firm base and to lay paving consisting of a layer of thick slasto held together with high quality cement grout to form a smooth and strong surface to carry storm water. There are numerous builders in Johannesburg who are experienced in this kind of work. A maintenance programme is needed to do small repairs and killing of plants whose roots are currently damaging the structure of the spillway.</p>	<p>As indicated, maintenance is topical to the strategy of JCPZ</p>

## Comments received from I&AP | Jonathan Leeming

	Comments	Response
1.	Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the proposed development at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. I'm delighted that all the requirements are highlighted and that structures and guidelines are in place to ensure the successful development of the project, with the minimal amount of impact to the environment.	The comment is noted.
2.	I see Kloofendal Nature reserve as serving two different purposes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Highlighting our rich natural heritage, and preserving this natural heritage for future generations.</li> <li>• Providing a natural area that provides a balance of conservation, recreational and educational purposes.</li> </ul> Please see my comments below.	
3.	<b>01_Appendix G1 Biodiversity Assessment</b> I realise that this is just a very general document, however there are 2 species of arachnid that are listed as schedule B1 TOPS that occur within the reserve ( <i>Harpactira hamiltoni</i> and <i>Hadogenes gunning</i> ). There is no mention of these fauna anywhere in this documents, nor the impacts (if any) that the project will have upon these species.	The proposed development is within a precinct that has been earmarked for future development and is not in the ecological sphere.
4.	<b>02_Appendix G2_Heritage_Assessment</b> Historical assets at Kloofendal are of immense value. I would encourage the area to be declared as a National Heritage Site as per the assessment. <b>Section 7</b> "It is recommended that the design team (architectural, landscape and engineering) on the project should explore ways to incorporate heritage in their designs and use it as a base for the design process. Elements of heritage should be incorporate in the building fabric and the landscape." As South African's we should be acknowledge our history. As a suggestion please consider incorporating the stamp mill into the new development as part of the construction. It would make an impressive feature and be more visible to the visiting public. This will require moving the stamp mill (not an easy task). I would also encourage the (re)construction of a The Struben Monument at the site where it was originally constructed.	The suggestion is noted and every effort will be done to preserve assets of historical value.
5.	<b>Additional Comments</b> There are numerous project documents outlying the impacts of development. Documents that highlight the fauna, flora and natural heritage value of the site. However, it	Matters of maintenance are topical on the JCPZ Reserve Management Strategy.

	Comments	Response
	<p>is important to also consider how the community uses the site and facilities. Friends of Kloofendal have commented upon maintenance and infrastructure requirements of the reserve. The following issues impact the reserve in its entirety and therefore undermine the value that the new development will provide. These issues are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Security</b> - not only the safety of the users of the reserve but also the fauna and flora, natural and man-made assets. The boundary fence is in dire need of maintenance. It is a fundamental right in South Africa to a safe environment. Not everyone feels safe within Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Kloofendal nature reserve is used by criminals to access properties for the intent of house breaking and theft, and also by poaches to ensnare animals.</li> <li>• <b>Parking</b> - will be rectified as part of the new development.</li> <li>• <b>Constant sewerage leaks</b> - are a common occurrence within the reserve, that require constant vigilance, monitoring and quick response to reduce the impact raw sewerage leaks.</li> <li>• <b>Protection of natural assets</b> - not only the stamp mill needs a roof, but the mine and certain areas of historical importance require protective infrastructure.</li> <li>• <b>Lawn areas</b> - provide a focal point for recreation. These areas have become degraded over the years.</li> <li>• <b>Infrastructure maintenance</b> - assets in need to maintenance include the dam spillway, and bridge over the dam wall, boundary fencing (see security), pathways, parking (to be addressed as part of the development).</li> </ul> <p>Thank you once again for the opportunity to comment upon this exciting new project</p>	

#### Comments received from I&AP | Karin Spottiswoode

	Comments	Response
	<p>I reject the proposed development for the following reasons - they include the reasons as listed by the Friends of Kloofendal (FroK):</p>	<p>It is important to note that the JCPZ has not delegated any responsibility on the management of the Reserve to FroK</p>
1.	<p>No market or opinion survey has been presented. This should have happened before building plans were drawn up. The entire process is flawed and should be scrapped.</p>	<p>The concern is noted.</p>
2.	<p>In our opinion, maintenance issues should be 100% under control before new buildings are even planned.</p> <p>a) Maintenance of existing structures and facilities is falling behind, for example</p>	<p>Maintenance is also very topical in the JCPZ strategy for Reserve management</p>



	Comments	Response
	<p>Fencing &amp; Gates, Sewage, Dam Spillway, Toilets and Taps frequently leaking and Toilet Seats cracked, Roof of Braai and Lapa need repair, Stage roof needs maintenance</p> <p>b) In many ways the management of the reserve is not up to standard, for example Parking, Lawn, Paths, Invasive Alien Control, Bush Encroachment Control.</p>	
3.	The R1 million 2019/2020 (rate-payers' money!) for planning was spent with no public participation or consultation.	This matter should be addressed through the Council interaction
4.	<p>This entire project is tied into the City of Johannesburg's application for Kloofendal Nature Reserve to be declared a Provincial Nature Reserve. JCPZ has been extremely non-transparent in this process, showing no recognition of the public's interests.</p> <p>a) We are concerned that Johannesburg's excellent Public Open Space By-laws in this process will be "adjusted" not to apply anymore to the Amphitheatre and the reserve, especially in terms of alcohol and electronic music.</p>	This is truly a speculation, however, JCPZ is committed to consulting every step of the way.
5.	<p>Most of the facilities in the proposed visitors centre are already available in the Reserve, namely Ecological Centre and toilets.</p> <p>The existing Ecological Centre was described by JCPZ as a "Centre of Excellence" when it was built but was barely used by JCPZ. FroK is grateful for use of the Centre and furnishing it with displays over the last four years. We look forward to continued collaboration with JCPZ in Environmental Education for all.</p>	It is the strategic decision of JCPZ to build new facilities in order to ensure effective management of the reserves.
6.	In the proposed building plan there is mention of FroK displays being "more appropriately" placed in the new Visitor/ Information/ Education Centre. FroK has not been consulted about relocating their displays, nor on their access, management and maintenance there. During the present lockdown, more than 100 days now, FroK has been denied access to do the necessary maintenance on their specimen displays.	FroK does not own the Reserve and therefore an engagement will happen post the concept development.
7.	Three offices are proposed in the JCPZ proposed building plans – presently there are already two offices behind the stage, each with their own toilet and shower facilities. The JCPZ Kloofendal Manager is mostly working outside the reserve – the four Environmental Monitors often seem to assist him outside the reserve, so the existing two offices in Kloofendal are closed during most of the days. There should be no need for 3 additional offices	There is a strategy to tighten and strengthen ecological management of the Reserves within the City and therefore it is essential to plan for the future.

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
8.	Over the last couple of years Kloofendal Nature Reserve has been used as a depot, many workers gather there early morning to be transported to work at other reserves and parks every weekday, while the spacious JCPZ Depot facility on Golf Club Terrace, Florida Park stands hardly utilised, there are various office facilities there. Very few staff members, workers and vehicles are present on the premises during the week, it is deserted over weekends. It was surprising that the JCPZ Reserve Manager did not seem to know about the existence of the JCPZ depot in Florida Park when he was questioned about this depot at a meeting in Kloofendal on Friday 8th November 2019	The matter is noted.
9.	We totally reject the proposed staff quarters to accommodate four employees that are justified by a "may be" regulation. Staff can commute as is the case with normal employees throughout Johannesburg.	The rejection is noted but it is a requirement that JCPZ provides accommodation in its reserves.
10.	Accommodation for JCPZ staff is already available and in use in the Kloofendal Nature Reserve, namely: a) A 2 or 3 bedroomed house, garage and big garden presently occupied by the JCPZ manager of Kloofendal and his family, I believe that the garage was (still is?) used to accommodate two of the monitors. b) A cottage with electricity, water, shower, toilet, I assume bed sitter facilities, occupied by two Environmental Monitors	The matter is noted. It is in the interest of JCPZ to have a decent accommodation facilities for their employees.
11.	Is JCPZ currently paying the City of Johannesburg for the water and electricity usage in the Reserve?	Yes, there is an arrangement between JCPZ & Joburg Water for the utilization of such services.
12.	Are the occupants of accommodation paying for water and electricity?	Yes, they are paying water and electricity.
13.	Are the occupants of accommodation paying rent?	At the moment, they are paying rent.
14.	Will this accommodation be free once the reserve is declared a provincial reserve?	This is a matter that will be handled post the proclamation of the Reserve.
15.	The proposed 4 bedsitter dwellings, I assume, are destined for the 4 Environmental Monitors who are presently working and staying in the reserve The Environmental Monitors' position in the reserve is very new - less than one year and they have had quite a high turnover i.e. so far their positions seem short-term – why build accommodation for temporary staff?	It is essential to have a decent accommodation for all staff in order to preserve their rights as human beings.
16.	JCPZ training Environmental Monitors, interns and students in the reserve? While the Kloofendal Nature Reserve is an excellent facility for Environmental Education and studying Veld Management, we have	The matter of training will be handled by the relevant Department which assists with training the interns.

	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Response</b>
	concerns about the quality of training that JCPZ is providing for their interns, environmental monitors and EPW workers. The onus should be on JCPZ to prove the quality of their training.	
17.	The “canteen” would highly likely turn into a full-blown restaurant with alcohol and music; a noisy party venue, which would be a disaster for peaceful enjoyment of the Reserve. There are many restaurants near the Reserve, so there is no need for one in the Reserve. There are already complaints by neighbours of alcohol-induced noise coming from the reserve and people leaving it. FroK is grateful for the support of the Ward Councillor in stopping abuse of the by-laws in Kloofendal.	The matter is noted and will be attended to during the operationalization of the canteen through a PPP arrangement.
18.	The view that the proposed canteen/ restaurant would have over the parking lot, the bush-encroached grassland and bush encroached wetland area, perhaps over some of the impoverished amphitheatre lawn, is not attractive, and would not be a drawing card for potential customers.	This matter will be considered in the final designs and location and functionality of the canteen.
19.	There must be a guarantee that there will be proper on-going consultation with the community. JCPZ 's record over many years has been poor in this regard.	Local Government Sphere is supposed to be very consultative in nature through the office of the Ward Councillor and Regional Offices of the City of Joburg.
20.	The city has limited funds and ratepayers have the right to know that their rates and taxes are spent on what is needed rather than on showcases and other unnecessary expenditure.	It is fair point and that these matters are ventilated through the IDP Process of the City including the need to upgrade Reserves.

## Appendix E7 – Comments from I&APs on Basic Assessment (BA) Report



**Joburg**  
a world class African city

City of Johannesburg  
Construction and Infrastructure Services Department

119 Johannes Street  
Trade Fair House  
Sandton  
PO Box 1344  
Johannesburg  
South Africa  
2001  
Tel +27(0) 11 587 4231  
Fax +27(0) 11 587 4226  
www.joburg.org.za

**UNIT: IMPACT MANAGEMENT & COMPLIANCE MONITORING**

Our Reference: **EIM 20/05/2020**  
Contact: **Katlego Kale**  
CoJ Region: **C**  
Tel: **(011) 587 4231**

Kamva Consulting  
No.7 Baobab Nook  
Zwartkop x4  
Centurion  
0046  
[natalie@kamva.co.za](mailto:natalie@kamva.co.za)

Attention: Natalie Pullen

**AMENDED COMMENTS ON THE DRAFT BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR THE PROPOSED THE DEVELOPMENT OF A RECEPTION/ VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF QUARTERS AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, JOHANNESBURG METROPOLITAN MUNICIPALITY.**

The Draft Basic Assessment Report dated May 2020 refers.

**Description of the project:**

The project entails the development of new infrastructure in accordance with the proposed Master Plan for the management and preservation of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve, which is situated on Erf 789 Kloofendal. Joburg City Parks and Zoo proposed development would consist of a two-story visitor's centre and staff accommodation. The parking area and associated landscaping and the existing abutment block will also be upgraded. In addition, JCPZ intends to convert the existing environmental centre into a conference centre, storerooms, workshop and staff changing area. The site measures 128Ha however, the proposed developments measure 0,75Ha in extent. These are amended comments based on the additional information presented to the Department.

**Guidelines, by-laws and policies:**

The Report does not consider all relevant policies, by laws and strategies. The site falls within Region C, Sub Area B whose objective is to ensure preservation of the natural environmental resources in the area. The proposed development is aligned with the SDF 2040, which requires the environment to be considered as the structuring element for development proposals.

**Description of alternatives:**

Page 1 of 6

The report details two layout alternatives for both the visitor's centre and the staff accommodation. The alternatives took into consideration the site boundary, 1:100-year flood line, the centre of the stream and 32m buffer, the 32KV power line and 18m servitudo, footpaths and the service road.

### **Proposals**

#### Visitor centre:

The visitor's centre will be placed on the south-eastern side near the formalized parking. The area is already disturbed due to the building of the weather station. The location was also influenced by ease of access to the ecological centre and amphitheatre, ease of access and that the topography is better suited for crossing into high use areas.

#### Staff quarters:

The staff quarters will be placed near the existing Manager's House. The area is already fenced off and disturbed. The staff quarters will be placed here to ensure integration with existing structures and access to services.

### **Alternatives**

#### Visitor centre:

The visitor's centre will be placed near the existing service road, which is the existing entrance to the amphitheatre precinct. The area is already disturbed. The centre will therefore not integrate with the existing activities that and new proposed activities at this location due to the existing pathway/service road and the steep incline.

#### Staff quarters:

The staff quarters will be placed near the to the entrance gate in an area that is disturbed and used as a storage space for plants and equipment. The area does however fall within the 1: 100-year floodline and would require additional authorizations.

### **Description and assessment of the identified environmental issues:**

The CoJ Wetland Audit layers show that the site is affected by the Valley Bottom Wetland system and the 1:100-year floodline. Furthermore, the City's Bioregional Plan shows part of the proposed development site mapped as Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs). CBAs are areas required to meet biodiversity patterns and/or ecological processes targets. No alternative sites are available to meet these targets; therefore, the desired management of these areas is to maintain them in a natural state with limited or no biodiversity loss.

Ecological Support Areas (ESAs). Ecological Support Areas are split based on land cover- ESA 1 being in a largely natural state and ESA 2 areas important for maintaining landscape connectivity. In addition, ecological support areas play an important role in supporting the ecological functioning of Critical Biodiversity Areas in delivering associated ecosystem services. Consequently, development in these areas should be planned in a manner that allows for faunal movement.

The following studies are included the Draft SAR:

#### Ecological Study:

The report states the vegetation type on the site is Gold Reef Mountain Bushveld mainly, the Rooidepoort Reef Mountain Bushveld which is Critically Endangered. The habitats within the proposed project sites have been disturbed and as a result they are categorized under Low

Sensitivity and Ecological function. Furthermore, the sites that earmarked for the construction for the information centre and staff housing have already been exposed to some level of disturbance. As a result, the addition of the proposed buildings within the two sites will not have a negative impact. The study recommends that proposed development be favoured and outlines rehabilitation measures.

#### Heritage Impact Assessment

The report details that the study found a number of heritage sources at the Reserve, however none are within 200 m of the site. No burial grounds and graves were identified during the survey. It has been recommended that a Phase II HIA study be conducted on site to enhance the heritage resources at Koolendal.

According to the Draft BAR, the visitor's centre will enhance the visitor's experience and the provision of additional staff quarter will assist with effective management of the Reserve in order to promote liveable communities, physical activity, health, and social inclusion as well as identity and psychological well-being and the preservation of areas of scenic beauty and cultural value. The Department notes the above-mentioned objectives; however, the report fails to adequately address the following:

#### 1. Rationale and motivation for development

The Basic Assessment Report does not provide sufficient context for the proposed development. It is recommended that the rationale would be better understood if the process of development of the Master Plan and the way it has been informed by various site characteristics, sensitivities and its proposed proclamation as a Protected Area, together with the imperatives of the associated Environmental Management Plan. This is important given the advanced status of the process for Proclamation.

The status of the Master Plan is not fully understood as the Master Plan and any specialist reports which may have informed it, does not form part of the BAR. It is not clear whether a Master Plan has been developed for the whole Reserve, or whether what is referred to as the Master Plan only relates to the active zone now being the focus of the proposed new facilities. In the absence of clarity about the status and spatial area covered by the Master Plan and how previous specialist studies have informed this plan, the BAR can surely not rely on references to a Master Plan alone, and should include any relevant specialist or spatial information within the BAR itself.

The danger of referring to a Master Plan whose application to the site is unclear is that some of the elements mentioned in the proposed activities to be authorized, are then not clearly demarcated on a plan, and this can result in different interpretations as to what exactly has or has not been authorized at a later stage. As an example, one of the proposed activities is a walk for disabled persons. This would surely not be confined to the 'active zone' and yet no route is clearly delineated anywhere within the BAR. The route needs to be determined upfront so that the impacts of such a route can be assessed and any environmental authorization tied to specifics, and no risk of 'scope creep' at a later stage.

#### 2. Consideration of alternatives

The consideration of alternatives could have been dealt with more thoroughly, as the cursory references to alternatives do not demonstrate a meaningful consideration of the alternatives to embarking on a new development. The Draft BAR relies heavily on the Master Plan, rather than providing additional motivation to enhance the understanding. For example, additional

information as to why the existing environmental education centre is no longer required, and that a structural assessment of the existing education centre suggested it did not warrant refurbishment, could lend support to the preferred alternative of developing a new conference centre rather than upgrading the existing building. Further, if the existing education centre is deemed to be unworthy of refurbishment, it is not clear why the existing footprint of this building could not form the basis of the new conference centre, and why a new greenfields site should necessarily be chosen for such facility. These considerations should surely be included in the consideration of alternatives.

The need for and merits of the proposed development have not been clearly motivated in the report and should be better contextualized in relation to the primary purpose of the Reserve as a conservation area. It is recommended that the report be amended to better articulate the purpose of these new facilities in relation to the benefits they can bring in terms of improved management and functioning of the Reserve as a protected area and enhancing the primary conservation function.

It is recommended that the preferred alternatives should at all times be motivated in relation to the primary purpose of such an area, being to preserve the ecological integrity, conserve biodiversity and to protect the natural landscape. Also to ensure that the area continues to be able to supply environmental goods and services

#### 3. Policy and Statutory Context

In the same vein, the BAR does not make it clear as to how this development aligns with the requirements of the various statutes, or advances the objectives for the management of Protected Areas as set out in NEMA, such as:

- to protect ecologically viable area representative of South Africa's biological diversity and its natural landscapes;
- to preserve the ecological integrity of the area;
- to conserve biodiversity in the area;
- to protect the area representative of all ecosystems, habitats and species naturally occurring in South Africa;
- to protect South Africa's threatened or rare species;
- to protect an area which is vulnerable or ecologically sensitive;
- to assist in ensuring the sustained supply of environmental goods and services;
- to provide for the sustainable use of natural and biological resources;
- to create or augment destinations for nature-based tourism;
- to manage the interrelationship between natural environmental biodiversity, human settlement and economic development;
- generally, to contribute to human, social, cultural, spiritual and economic development; or
- to rehabilitate and restore degraded ecosystems and promote the recovery of endangered and vulnerable species.

It must be borne in mind that even though the Regulations for the Proper Administration of Nature Reserves (GN R95 of 8 February 2012) in terms of the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act (Act No. 57 of 2003) do permit certain activities as quoted in the BAR, such as under Section 4(1) (h), (i) and (j), it is clear that these activities are supposed to be ancillary to, and to support the primary function of the area for conservation.

Hence, in order to guard against a perception that certain components of the development are commercially motivated rather than enhancing or contributing to the Reserve, the report should underscore the benefits of these facilities in relation to the conservation and management and improved use of the Reserve.

In light of the impending proclamation of the site as a Protected Area, the emphasis should in the first instance be on the basic management and protection of the natural assets that form the basis of such protection. The BAR cites other provisions such as the requirement for active programmes for restoration of degraded areas, but the proposals do not highlight any such interventions. The BAR also quotes a number of CoJ policy documents but there is no evidence included in the report to show how the proposed development will contribute to or is aligned to these. The BAR quotes from objectives of the Water Management and Biodiversity Directorate in regard to biodiversity, water and open space, yet the greater part of the proposed development has no bearing on these objectives.

#### 4. Potential impacts

It is positive to note that the proposed location of the new structures and activities has been confined to the more active zone as designated in the EMP associated with the proclamation status and based on the specialist reports that informed that plan and the identified zones. Hence it is accepted that there an effort has been made to limit any further encroachment or loss of vegetation.

It is important, however, that the detailed designs which may follow, should consider the impacts of increased traffic, movement routes and visual linkages, and should ensure that there is minimal disruption of habitats, disruption of migration paths, or disturbance to small mammals and birdlife and that the risks of spread of invasive species as a result of construction activities is mitigated. This is another reason why the authorization should not approve elements which are unclearly defined in terms of their spatial location or scale etc.

For example, there appear to be quite a number of new link walkways proposed and it is important that the detailed routes and choice of materials considers minimal disturbance to vegetation and that these do not alter natural drainage patterns. The current BAR does not indicate clearly where these walkways are to be developed, apart from highlighting the desired conceptual linkages. There is one minor element that is not supported and that is the inclusion of an artificial water feature as part of the visitor's centre, as not only does this increase the water footprint unnecessarily, but such a feature could pose a risk to insects who will more likely drown in the water. This seems like an unnecessary feature included purely for aesthetic reasons.

#### 5. Operation and Maintenance

The objectives of improving the overall oversight and management of the Reserve through improved facilities are understood and generally supported. However, on a cautionary note, the success of the interventions in relation to the management and enjoyment of the Reserve as a conservation area, will to some extent depend on the operational management going forward, and to the judicious use of the facilities in a manner which is compatible with the primary purpose and unique attributes of this Reserve. The focus should be on enhancing the conservation experience for users who seek out conservation based activities rather than using the area as a backdrop for events totally unrelated to the unique biodiversity assets of the Reserve.

#### Evaluation and presentation of mitigation measures:

Section E of the DBAR outlines mitigation measures, however the proposed measures fail to address the negative environmental impacts the proposal will pose on the Reserve. The Draft EMP is attached as Appendix H and does not address how the specific issues mentioned in this report will be mitigated.

#### Public Participation:

The Public Participation (PPP) undertaken is in line with the requirements as specified in the EIA Regulations, 2014(as amended).

#### Recommendations:

Based on the review of the report, the Department generally supports the proposals, but it is recommended that the Final BAR be amended to provide a better understanding of the background and purpose to the proposals in relation to the proclamation status which the Reserve will shortly enjoy. The BAR also needs to clarify the status of the Master Plan, the area it pertains to (whole or part of the Reserve) and any proposed activities which extend beyond the 'active zone' should be spatially defined and informed by relevant sensitivity mapping, so as not to leave these open to misinterpretation at a later stage.

Regards,

  
**Mashudu Ratsimbanga**  
Assistant Director: Environmental Impact Management  
Tel: 011 567 4244  
Email: [mashudu.r@kznp.org.za](mailto:mashudu.r@kznp.org.za)  
Date: 03/09/2020

JOHANNESBURG  
HERITAGE FOUNDATION

14<sup>th</sup> July 2020

WAMVA Consulting  
No.7 Baobab Street,  
Zwartkop X 4,  
Centurion,  
0181

Attention: Ms. Natalie Pullen

Dear Ms. Pullen,

**Proposed Development of a Visitors Centre and Staff Accommodation at Kloofendal  
Nature Reserve, City of Johannesburg: BAR**

The Johannesburg Heritage Foundation (JHF) has an interest in the proposal developments by the City, of facilities in the Reserve, in as far as they may affect the heritage of the site, giving due regard to nature being the real heritage asset of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.

The Joint Plans Committee West (the Committee) of the JHF has reviewed the BAR and appended documents collected by WAMVA Consulting, including responses to comments made at the Public meeting held on 05<sup>th</sup> February 2020.

- Executive summary
- Cover Letter Kloofendal Comments Form
- Draft BAR Kloofendal Nature Reserve\_May 2020\_v1.2
- 01\_Appendix 01\_Biodiversity Assessment
- 02\_Appendix 02\_Heritage Assessment
- 03\_Appendix 03a\_DEA Screening Report for Visitor's centre
- 04\_Appendix 03b\_DEA Screening Report for Staff Accommodation
- 05\_Appendix H\_ENPv

The Committee's analysis of the Report is attached and forms the basis for this response which is, in essence, an objection to the process and the progression of the project.

Reflecting on the City's dismissal of the majority of the comments made at the public meeting, the Committee concludes that the need for the project has not been well established.

JOHANNESBURG HERITAGE FOUNDATION  
1077 SANDHURST ROAD, WILLOWDENE, JOHANNESBURG, 2191  
HERITAGE@JHF.CO.ZA | WWW.JHF.CO.ZA  
TEL: 011 461 1441 | FAX: 011 461 1442  
REGISTRATION NUMBER: 2015/0000000-08

JOHANNESBURG  
HERITAGE FOUNDATION

The proposed Visitors' Centre and Staff Quarters might not, on the surface of things, seem to have much impact on heritage matters (however it might be conceived). In this case, heritage matters could also refer to the insensitive manner in which the placing of the proposed buildings have been done in the badly defined, analysed and described micro context of the site. The concerns for heritage could also be raised in terms of the largely superficial and generic nature of the professional reports on which the decision has been based. Yet, the proposed project would also divert taxpayers' money away from where the perceived real need is, in terms of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve – and that would be the constant upkeep and care of the facility for future generations.

It appears to the Committee that if these concerns are valid, then Johannesburg Heritage Foundation would need to oppose this project.

The JHF respectfully request the Consultants to take due regard of the attached report and retain the Foundation as an interested and affected party in respect of any further developments on this or other projects on the Reserve.

Yours faithfully,



Wynand Dreyer  
Chairman; Joint Plans Committee West  
Johannesburg Heritage Foundation  
c.c. Prof. Kathy Munnir: JHF Chair; Pn Bird: JHF Vice-chair

JOHANNESBURG HERITAGE FOUNDATION  
1077 SANDHURST ROAD, WILLOWDENE, JOHANNESBURG, 2191  
HERITAGE@JHF.CO.ZA | WWW.JHF.CO.ZA  
TEL: 011 461 1441 | FAX: 011 461 1442  
REGISTRATION NUMBER: 2015/0000000-08

Report for JOHANNESBURG HERITAGE FOUNDATION:

This report is mainly based on the following document;

**DRAFT BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT:**

**Development of a Visitors' Centre and Staff Quarters at the Kloofendal Nature Reserve**

As part of

**The proposed Master Plan of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve.**

As prepared by **IKAMVA Consulting.**

All page numbers mentioned refers to this document. All the other documents that were combined to create this collective report were also read and commented on where applicable.

**Notes:**

The first 5 pages refers to general matters.

- 1: p. 6 Why a double storey building? Indicate which views to be emphasized by the viewing deck.  
 How was the functional programme determined?  
 How was the amount of parking spaces determined for the parking space upgrade?  
 'Master Plan': It would seem if only the 'Parking Upgrade' has been addressed in the list of proposals under this heading.  
 No drawings included of how the existing facilities/buildings will be altered to accommodate the envisaged changes as described in the text.
- 2: p. 7 'Historical mills'; Are these mills in their original position? Please give more information.  
 ... preferred alternative position for the Reception/Visitors' Centre is situated in the south-eastern corner... This should rather read south-western corner.  
 Staff quarters in the vicinity of the existing Manager's House. No precise location given + no orientation + no provision for privacy/vehicles/social life/outdoor space, etc.  
 The alternatives were placed on the aerial photograph in a 'cut and paste' method. There are no images/photos included on eye level so that the reader can be convinced of the local site conditions and characteristics. The drawings also do not show the

detailed positions of the trees, etc. It is therefore, not possible to form an opinion that the alternatives that are proposed are really the best option. It is also mentioned that the topography is better suited for traversing from the entrance to the high use areas. However, the enclosed drawings do not show any contours. It must then be asked how can such a statement be supported on the facts of the matter? The arguments/reasons presented are not convincing at all.

See also pages 86 and 87. Drawings does not indicate a graphic scale bar. The indication of 1:100 and 1:1.000 on page 86 has no meaning in terms of the report. The reader/s thus, does not know what they are dealing with.

Mention is made on p. 7 about a Landscape Architect, Architect, Engineer and EAP. The Landscape Architect and the Architect are not mentioned by name in the Report. Further on in the Report reference is made of the Engineer (Phurigo Consulting Engineers) and to Ms. Puzen the EAP. There seems to be very little evidence of the involvement of a Landscape Architect and an Architect in the Report.

- 3: p.8 Mention is made that the public's comment will be incorporated in the final report. The reality is that most of the public comments were only listed to be negated and/or ignored. This should be viewed with alarm and concern.

Mention is made of an 'Ecological Report' that was prepared regarding the site. However, this report was not included with this report, but it exists as a separate report to be found elsewhere. When it is read, it remains, difficult to assess the conclusions reached as these are not very specific and remains on a general level.

- 4: p.5 The 'Heritage Impact Assessment' Study that is referred to, also exists as a separate document. Although of some value, the structures and other heritage elements identified in the report are not shown on a map or drawing. It is thus not possible to assess their real impact on the environment in the nature reserve.

- 5: p. 24 As part of the requirements it is clearly stated that:  
 For gentle slopes the 3 m contour intervals must be indicated on the map and whenever the slope of the site exceeds 1:10 the 500mm contours must be indicated on the map.

It must be noted that no contours are indicated on the maps contained in this report. This makes it impossible to assess the proposals as presented.

- 6: p. 88 How is the scale indication of the 'Context Plan' determined?

The three-dimensional images are of very little help as there are not annotated.

How does visitors enter the Nature Reserve from the 'Visitors' Centre'? There seems no way to do it.



The roof plan does not correspond with the First-floor plan.

No building sections are shown to indicate heights and the relationship to the views from the viewing deck. What is the anticipated effect of the adjacent trees on the view? What is the direction of the views?

How does the visitor traverse the 'roof garden' in order to move between the two viewing decks? Real roof gardens are quite difficult to create and to maintain. Just mentioning it on a drawing does not ensure its success.

The ramp on the ground floor and first floor is simply drawn wrongly. The same applies to the way that the staircase has been drawn.

There is no indication on these drawings of where North is.

Where is the food prepared for the 'outside eating space' on the ground floor?

How is the food delivered for the kitchen on the first floor?

How is the kitchen rubbish removed from the first floor and handled/stored until it is removed?

It is indicated that the design proposal was prepared by Phunga Consulting Engineers. Their website indicated that they also have a division called 'Phunga Architects'. The SA Institute of Architects have been approached to ascertain if they have a record of any registered architect within this organization. The SA Institute of Architects have indicated that **no such practice** has been registered on their database. This should raise concerns regarding the professional capacity and ethical standards of the consultants. This is also serious, in that no unregistered person can use the title of 'Architect'.

7: p. 92 ...and affected parties (I&AF's) on the proposed **prospecting** activities. What does this mean in terms of this report, or is it a 'cut and paste' from another report? Please explain.

8: The contents from pages 95-152 is basically repeated in Appendix E6 from pages 153 - 167. This appendix lists all the complaints, recommendations and queries received from the public via correspondence and the one public meeting that took place.

It is very important to mention in this regard, that all the objections and concerns raised by members of the public were rejected by the CoI. The representatives of the CoI simply indicated that the decision was made to build this 'Visitors' Centre' without stating the reasons. The public's concerns related, generally, to the lack of upkeep and personal safety. These concerns were met with the standard reply by the CoI that such activities are funded by different budget items.

There was also concerns about the management of the proposed center and what activities it might attract to the Kooferendal Nature Reserve. It was stated a few times

INFORMING PARTIES & MEETINGS BY HERITAGE TRUST

108 HARVEY ST | RECORDE ROAD | SANDOWN | JOHANNESBURG | 2143  
WWW.HERITAGETRUST.CO.ZA | INFO@HERITAGETRUST.CO.ZA  
TEL: 011 462 3094 FAX: 011 462 3171  
NON-PROFIT ORGANISATION NO 94 541 PT

that any new activity should not replicate that which is already available at the nearby Walter Sisulu Botanical Gardens.

This section of the report does not make for easy reading as far as the ideas and principles of democracy are concerned. The question must be asked of how the initial decision has been made and how has democratic oversight been applied to it.

9: p. 168-169 are essentially empty pages.

10: p. 170-174 list all the members of the public present at the public participation meeting.

11: p. 178 Appendix G1: Biodiversity Assessment.

Empty in the abovementioned document.

However, if the base document which was separately attached, called 'Ecological Assessment...' is scrutinized the following can be mentioned:

11.1 Only the relatively small area where the proposed building is to be placed have been analyzed.

11.2 p. 53. The photographs have not been located on any drawings or maps - this renders them largely useless as a base to form some understanding of the site.

11.3 Reading through the largely generic document it seems that the conclusions/recommendations points towards the fact that there would be very little harm to any endangered fauna and flora. 'Yet, to reach such a conclusion is not really 'comfortable'.

12: p. 179 Appendix G2: Heritage Assessment.

Empty in the abovementioned document.

However, if the base document which was separately attached is scrutinized, the following can be mentioned:

Despite the fact that much of the contents of this document is also largely generic in nature, this is the only document where the contents create the impression that some relevant information has been unearthed and incorporated. However, none of the heritage elements that has been identified have been located on drawings or maps. So, again, it is impossible to form a reliable understanding of the site as far as 'heritage' is concerned. It is also important to mention that the idea of 'nature' as 'heritage' is never mentioned in this report or in the reports that deal specifically with living matter on the site. It can be argued that 'nature' is the biggest heritage element in the Kooferendal Nature Reserve and that it should be identified as such and preserved as such at all cost. Maybe, it is good to remember the public's concerns regarding the lack of upkeep of the Reserve in this regard. In fact, it would seem that the biggest heritage resource/element, namely 'nature' is allowed to deteriorate due to the lack of upkeep and care.

INFORMING PARTIES & MEETINGS BY HERITAGE TRUST

108 HARVEY ST | RECORDE ROAD | SANDOWN | JOHANNESBURG | 2143  
WWW.HERITAGETRUST.CO.ZA | INFO@HERITAGETRUST.CO.ZA  
TEL: 011 462 3094 FAX: 011 462 3171  
NON-PROFIT ORGANISATION NO 94 541 PT

- 13: p. 180 Appendix G4: OCA Screening Report. (Elsewhere referred to as 'Appendix G3')

Empty in the abovementioned report.

However, two separate base documents have been attached to fulfill the 2014 EA requirements.

These two documents are distinguished mostly by their headings, namely:

13.1 "Development of visitors' center and staff (sic) accommodation (sic) at Kloofendal Nature Reserve", and

13.2 "Development of visitors' center and staff accommodation" (sic)

The contents pages of both reports are basically the same. Pages 2-8 are also basically the same. It should be noted that all the diagrams and maps submitted are not of any use to try to understand the situation in the nature reserve any better. Pages 9-15 of both reports are also basically the same.

All that the reader can learn from these reports are that there exists a 'high sensitivity' regarding the 'relative aquatic biodiversity theme sensitivity'. It is assumed that this relates to the watercourse and retention dam in the nature reserve. However, this link has not been made in the reports.

- 14: p. 181 Appendix H: Environmental Management Programme.

Empty in the abovementioned document.

However, if the base document is scrutinized which was separately attached, the following can be mentioned:

14.1 p. 1-11 is largely generic with the contents hardly applicable to this project.

14.2 On p. 12 some details are mentioned of this specific project. However, until page 50 it is again mostly 'cut and paste' generic information. On page 44 the 'cut and paste' action gets even worse when mention is (inadvertently?) made of the regulations of the "Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality". It remains difficult to take all of the contents of the documents seriously at all.

- 15: p. 183 – 188 Appendix 11.

Ms. Natalie Pullen's CV

- 16: p. 182 Appendix 12: Odwa Ntshanga

Empty.

INCORPORATING PARKTOWN & WESTCLIFF HERITAGE TRUST

ADDRESS: 21 ADOORGE ROAD | MATOHE | JOHANNESBURG | 2011  
www.johannesburgheritage.com | info@johannesburgheritage.com  
TEL: (011) 461 1141 | FAX: 086 759 3378  
NON-PROFIT ORGANISATION NO. 96134 NPO

#### POSSIBLE CONCLUSIONS

It is difficult to come to a concrete and definitive conclusion based on the documents provided. Mostly, the contents of the reports are generic, undetailed and contradictory. It does not create much trust in the process of understanding that the implications of building this new facility has been thoroughly conceptualized and based on a real and proven need and that its realization will alleviate a real problem. In other words – there is not much of a 'problem statement' other than the CoJ desire to have this facility build. In the process of public engagement, all the concerns raised were dismissed or ascribed to different CoJ agencies and budget lines.

The view can be held that 'nature' is the real asset and heritage in terms of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Fast urbanization and climate change have the dual implication that nature in all its forms is in short supply and that it should be protected at all cost. Nature, in all its forms is also an asset for the whole of society, despite social and economic differences. However, 'nature' has not been defined as such in any of the reports.

Johannesburg Heritage Foundation as a civic organization, then has to make a judgement call in terms of this proposed project. The proposed Visitors' Center and Staff Quarters might not, on the surface of things, seem to have much impact on heritage matters (however it might be conceived). In this case, heritage matters could also refer to the insensitive manner in which the placing of the proposed buildings have been done in the badly defined, analyzed and described micro context of the site. The concern for heritage could also be raised in terms of the largely superficial and generic nature of the professional reports on which the decision has been based. Yet, the proposed project would also divert tax payers' money away from where the perceived real need is in terms of the Kloofendal Nature Reserve – and that would be the constant upkeep and care of the facility for future generations.

If these concerns are deemed to be valid then Johannesburg Heritage Foundation would need to oppose this project.

INCORPORATING PARKTOWN & WESTCLIFF HERITAGE TRUST

ADDRESS: 21 ADOORGE ROAD | MATOHE | JOHANNESBURG | 2011  
www.johannesburgheritage.com | info@johannesburgheritage.com  
TEL: (011) 461 1141 | FAX: 086 759 3378  
NON-PROFIT ORGANISATION NO. 96134 NPO

Date: 18th July 2020

Jonathan Leeming  
Tel: 082 338 4381  
info@jonathandleeming.com

## Comments Regarding the Kloofendal Nature Reserve Development (002/LD/20-21/E0001)

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on the proposed development at Kloofendal Nature Reserve. I'm delighted that all the requirements are highlighted and that structures and guidelines are in place to ensure the successful development of the project, with the minimal amount of impact to the environment.

I see Kloofendal Nature Reserve as serving 2 different purposes:

- Highlighting our rich natural heritage, and preserving this natural heritage for future generations.
- Providing a natural area that provides a balance of conservation, recreational and educational purposes.

Please see my comments below.

### 01\_Appendix G1 Biodiversity Assessment

I realise that this is just a very general document, however there are 2 species of orchard that are listed as schedule G1 TOPS that occur within the reserve (Harpactris hartmanni and Hoodgenet gunningi). There is no mention of these fauna anywhere in the documents, nor the impacts (if any) that the project will have upon these species.

### 02\_Appendix\_G2\_Heritage\_Assessment

Historical assets at Kloofendal are of immense value. I would encourage the area to be declared as a National Heritage Site as per the assessment.

#### Section 7

"It is recommended that the design team (architectural, landscape and engineering) on the project should explore ways to incorporate heritage in their designs and use it as a base for the design process. Elements of heritage should be incorporated in the building fabric and the landscape."

As South Africans we should be acknowledge our history. As a suggestion please consider incorporating the stony mill into the new development as part of the construction. It would make an impressive feature and be more visible to the visiting public. This will require moving the stony mill (not an easy task).

I would also encourage the reconstruction of a The Stubler Monument at the site where it was originally constructed.

### Additional Comments

There are numerous project documents outlining the impacts of development. Documents that highlight the fauna, flora and natural heritage value of the site. However, it is important to also consider how the community uses the site and facilities.

Friends of Kloofendal have commented upon maintenance and infrastructure requirements of the reserve. The following issues impact the reserve in its ability and therefore undermine the value that the new development will provide. These issues are:

- **Security** - not only the safety of the users of the reserve but also the fauna and flora, natural and man-made assets. The boundary fence is in dire need of maintenance. It is a fundamental right in South Africa to a safe environment. Not everyone feels safe within Kloofendal Nature Reserve. Kloofendal nature reserve is used by criminals across properties for the intent of house breaking and theft, and also by poachers to entice animals.
- **Parking** - will be rectified as part of the new development.
- **Constant sewerage leaks** - are a common occurrence within the reserve, that require constant vigilance, monitoring and quick response to reduce the impact on sewerage leaks.
- **Protection of natural assets** - not only the stony mill needs a roof, but the view and certain areas of historical importance require protective infrastructure.
- **Lawn areas** - provide a focal point for recreation. These areas have become degraded over the years.
- **Infrastructure maintenance** - assets in need to maintenance include the dam spillway, and bridge over the dam wall, boundary fencing (see security), pathways, parking (to be addressed as part of the development).

Thank you once again for the opportunity to comment upon this exciting new project.

NOT APPLICABLE

Appendix E9 – Copy of the register of I&APs

Name	Surname	Organisation	Sector
Abigail	Kamineth	Deputy Director: Biodiversity Mainstreaming and Stewardship, GDARD	Provincial Government
Adri	Van Niekerk	Private	Community
Aldert	Kotze	Private	Community
Alison Frances	Walker	Private	Community
Alster	Goyns	Private	Community
Amolemo	Mothoagae	CoJ: Planning	Local Government
Andre	Vermeulen	Private	Community
Andre	Nel	Operational Manager: Roads and Stormwater Planning, Johannesburg Roads Agency	Local Government
Andrew	Hankey	South African National Biodiversity Institute	Statutory body
Annaline	Prinsloo	Manager: Horticulture Rand Water	State-owned Enterprise
Anne-marie	de Beer	Private	Community
Anthea	van der Zel	Private	Community
Astri	Leroy	Private	Community
Austin	Daly	Private	Community
Belinda	Cooper	Chairperson: Proteadad Conservation Association	Environment Interest Group
Bernadette	Eksteen	Landscape Studio	Consultant
Bishop	Ngobeli	Manager: Protected Areas, JCPZ	Local Government
Brenda		Private	Community
Budu	Manaka	Deputy Director: Municipal Programme South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)	Statutory body
Busi	Meje	JCPZ	Local Government
Carey – Lee	Lendrum	Private	Community
Cebo	Mhlongo	JCPZ	Local Government
Cecilia	Wakeford	Private	Community
Charity	Matsepe	Operational Manager, City of Johannesburg: Environmental Health	Local Government
Charlotta	Steyn	Private	Community
Christo	Venter	Private	Community
Chrystal	Lombard	Private	Community
Claudia	Labacher	Private	Community
Cllr. Carl Jonathan	Mann	Ward Councillor	Local Government
Colleen	Van Rooyen	FroK Committee Member	Environment Interest Group
Cllr Matshidiso	Mfikoe	MMC: Environment and Infrastrure Services City of Johannesburg	Local Government
Craig	Ford	Private	Community
Crista	du Plessis	Private	Community
Cwenga	Giyose	Civil Engineer: Punga Holdings	Project Consultant
D.A.	Arnold	Private	Community
Dalin	Stokes	Private	Community
Danie	Brits	Private	Community

Name	Surname	Organisation	Sector
Darren	Jacobs	Private	Community
Dave	Arnold	Private	Community
David	Clausen	Private	Community
David	Lloyd	Private	Community
David	McMahon	City Power	Local Government
Dawie	Jordaan	Private	Community
Delia	Potgieter	Private	Community
Deon	de Beer	Private	Community
Dewald		Private	Community
Diana		Joburg Heritage Foundation	Interest Group
Doreen	Wood	Private	Community
Dudu	Maseko	Executive Director: Community Development Sports and Recreation Department	Local Government
Edna	Murphy	Private	Community
Edwin	Mosetsanaga pe	Private	Community
Eira		Joburg Heritage Foundation	Interest Group
Elle	Roberts	Private	Community
Elsabe	Reynolds	Private	Community
Emma	Netshilulu	Senior Specialist, CoJ GIS	Local Government
Erika	van Wyk	Private	Community
Estelle	Gallagher	Private	Community
Faith	Khoza	Environmental Officer, DWS	National Government
Fiona	Butchart	Private	Community
Gary	Lun	Private	Community
Gerald	Draper	The Black Eagle Project Roodekrans	Environment Interest Group
Gideon	Grewar	Private	Community
Gladys	Bell	Private	Community
Glynis	Martin	Private	Community
Halisie	Graus	Private	Community
Hanneline	Smit- Robinson	Birdlife South Africa	Environment Interest Group
Helene	de Villies	Private	Community
Ian	Butchare	Private	Community
Jack	Zietsman	Private	Community
Jaco	Riekert	Neighbour	Community
Jaco	Van Niekerk	Neighbour	Community
Jacques	Steyn	Private	Community
Jan	Smit	JCPZ	Local Government
Jane	Eagle	CoJ: Water and Biodiversity Directorate	Local Government
Janet	O'Sullivan	Private	Community
Jannelene	Holtshausen	Private	Community
Jenny	Moodley	General Manager: Stakeholder Liason and Public Relations, Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo	Local Government
Jo	Worede	Private	Community
Jo	Human	Private	Community
Jo-anne	Yule	Private	Community

Name	Surname	Organisation	Sector
Johan	Roesch	Neighbour	Community
Johan		Private	Community
Johann	Van Den Berg	Private	Community
Johann	Jacobs	Deputy Director: Planning, Profiling and Data Management, Development Planning: Urban Management	Local Government
Johanna	Fashi	Human Resources Co-ordinator, Housing Department	Local Government
John	Auton	Private	Community
Johnathan	Leeming	Private	Community
Johnathan	Roberts	Private	Community
Joyce	Ngobele	Environmental Specialist, Johannesburg Water	Local Government
Julio	Balona	Gauteng & North Regions Bat Interest Group	Environment Interest Group
Kagiso	Mohale	Private	Community
Karen	Carstens	Botanical Society of South Africa	Environment Interest Group
Karin	Spottiswoorde	FroK Committee Member	Environment Interest Group
Kathy	Matthews	Planning Specialist, City of Johannesburg: Transport Planning	Local Government
Keegan	Perreira	Private	Community
Keith	Cogdell	Private	Community
Kenneth	Slabbert	Private	Community
Kirsten	du Toit	Private	Community
Koos	van Dyk	Private	Community
Leon	Pelser	Private	Community
Leon	van Staden	Private	Community
Lerato	Mokena	Private	Community
Liam	Whitlow	Private	Community
Maphata	Ramphele	Extent Directorate: Heritage Department of Sports, Arts, Culture and Recreation	Provincial Government
Marenel	Toua	Private	Community
Mark	Smith	Company Secretary, City Power	Local Government
Mart	Kotze	Private	Community
Maseko A.V.	Nxumalo	Private	Community
Mashudu	Mmbadi	DWS: HBP	National Government
Maurice	Mogane	Sub-Directorate Development Facilitation: Control Engineering Technician, Gauteng Department of Roads and Transport	Provincial Government
Mbulelo	Ruda	Group Head: Legal and Contracts CoJ Legal Department	Local Government
Micki	Van der Watt	Private	Community
Mika	Sekhukhume	Private	Community
Molefe	Seale	Stakeholder Liason Officer: Region C and F Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo	Local Government
Moses		Punga Holdings	Project Consultant
Nabintu	Petsana	Group Head: Communications and Tourism CoJ Group Communications	Local Government

Name	Surname	Organisation	Sector
Nathan	Gillman	Private	Community
Nicci	Clausen	Private	Community
Nick	Joubert	Private	Community
Nick	van Deventer	Deputy Director, City of Johannesburg: Environmental Health	Local Government
Nico-Jan	De Bruin	Private	Community
Nicole	Botham	City of Johannesburg: Environment and Infrastructure Services Department	Local Government
Niel	Potgieter	Neighbour	Community
Nobuntu	Ciko	Deputy Director: Systems Management City of Johannesburg: Transport Planning	Local Government
Noel	Robson	JCPZ	Local Government
Noela	Arnold	Private	Community
Nomzamo	Gumede	PHRA-G	Provincial Government
Obakeng	Sebona	Private	Community
Olga	Manitshana	Private	Community
Owen	Slabbert	Private	Community
Pam	Van Wyk	Private	Community
Philip		Private	Community
Phillip	Mkhombo	Operations Manager: Kloofendal Nature Reserve	Local Government
Piet	Grové	Private	Community
Pieter	Zaayman	Manager: Urban Management, Development Planning: Urban Management	Local Government
Reece	Van Buuren	Private	Community
Reineke	Olckers	Private	Community
Richard	Henderson	Private	Community
Richard	Barnes	Private	Community
Robson	Wurayayi	Private	Community
Rod	Kouyer	Private	Community
Roger	Leighton	Private	Community
Ronnie	Langely	Private	Community
Rose	Koen	Private	Community
Rudzani	Mulea	Senior Horticulturalist Rand Water	State-owned Enterprise
Sanet	Astle	Secretary, City Relationship and Urban Management (CRUM)	Local Government
Sarah	Xesha	CoJ: Planning	Local Government
Seipati	More	Stakeholder Relations Manager Johannesburg Development Agency	Local Government
Senatle	Mokoena	Private	Community
Shadi	Schute	Private	Community
Siphokazi Tando	Isaac	DWS: HBP	National Government
Sizeka	Tshabalala	Project Manager Johannesburg Property Company	Local Government
Sonja	Meyer	Private	Community
Stephan	Snyman	Private	Community
Stephen	Maasdoep	Private	Community
Steve	Khanyile	Private	Community



Name	Surname	Organisation	Sector
Steve	Spottiswoode	FroK Chairman	Environment Interest Group
Sybil Ntombikayise	Ngobese	Private	Community
Tebogo	Molokomme	Provincial Heritage Resources Authority Gauteng (PHRAG)	Provincial Government
Tebogo	Langa	Private	Community
Tebogo	Mdamase	Senior Environmental Advisor, Eskom	State-owned Enterprise
Thabang	Ketshabile	Private	Community
Thato Danny	Mjona	DWS	National Government
Thumeka	Ntloko	Directorate: World Heritage Management DEFF	National Government
Tinus	Le Roux	Private	Community
Tobias	Kloppers	Private	Community
Tshidi	Likole	CoJ: Arts, Culture and Heritage	Local Government
Tsholo	Mogotsi	Acting Director: SMME Development City of Johannesburg: Economic Development Department	Local Government
Virginia	Martin	Private	Community
Vongani	Mhinga	DWS	National Government
Vusani	Shabalala	JCPZ	Local Government
Wendy	Human	Private	Community
Willem J	Van der Zel	Private	Community
Willi	Badenhorst	Private	Community
Yonanda	Martin	Private	Community
Yvonne	Page	Private	Community
		Johannesburg Roads Agency (JRA): Region C	Local Government
		Joburg Water	Local Government
		WESSA	Environment Interest Group
		Environmental Wildlife Trust	Environment Interest Group
		The Greenhouse Project	Environment Interest Group
		Wild Orchids Southern Africa (WOSA)	Environment Interest Group

---

## **Appendix F: SAHRA Information**

---



**IKAMVA Consulting**

t: 012 663 5310 f: 012 663 5373/ 086 626 8914

No.7 Baobab Street, Zwartkop X 4,

CENTURION, 0181

[www.kamva.co.za](http://www.kamva.co.za)

15 June 2020

Statutory Bodies: Provincial Heritage Resources Authority: PHRA-G  
Gauteng Department of Sports, Arts, Culture and Recreation  
35 Rissik Street, Surry House  
Johannesburg  
011 – 355 2545 | 072 932 0866

BY COURIER

Attention: Tebogo Molokomme

**SUBMISSION OF HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT AS PART OF THE BASIC ASSESSMENT FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A VISITORS CENTRE AND STAFF ACCOMMODATION AT KLOOFENDAL NATURE RESERVE, CITY OF JOHANNESBURG**

A Basic Assessment Report will be submitted on behalf of Johannesburg City Parks and Zoo for the development of a Visitor's Centre and staff accommodation at Kloofendal Nature Reserve, City of Johannesburg, to the Gauteng Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (GDARD). This procedure is in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act 107 of 1998), and the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations, 2014 (as amended). We would like to lodge an application with PHRA-G in terms of Section 38 of the National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999.

Please receive one electronic copy of the Heritage Impact Assessment for the above project. The Executive Summary of the BAR as well as Appendix E, which provides a record of the public participation process has been included for your reference. The full draft BAR is available for download from [www.kamva.co.za](http://www.kamva.co.za).

Should you have any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natalie Pullen'.

Natalie Pullen  
IKAMVA Consulting

1 | Page

---

## **Appendix G: Specialist reports**

Appendix G1 – Biodiversity Assessment  
Appendix G2 – Heritage Assessment  
Appendix G3 – DEA Screening Report

---

---

## **Appendix G1 – Biodiversity Assessment)**

---

---

## **Appendix G2 – Heritage Assessment**

---

---

## **Appendix G4 – DEA Screening Report**

---

---

## **Appendix H – Environmental Management Programme**

---



---

## **Appendix I – Other Information**

Appendix I1 – Natalie Pullen’s CV  
Appendix I2 – Odwa Ntshanga

---

## CURRICULUM VITAE – NATALIE PULLEN

---

**Name:** NATALIE PULLEN  
**Profession:** Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
**Date of Birth:** 21 April 1976  
**Nationality:** South African  
**Language Proficiency:** English (home language)  
Afrikaans  
Zulu and Xhosa (limited degree)  
**Contact number:** 082 558 9079  
**Email address:** natalie@pensu.co.za  
**Highest Qualification:** MSc (Environmental Biotechnology) - Rhodes University, Grahamstown (April 2002)  
**Professional Registration:** Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (Number 2018/132)  
**Membership in Professional Societies:**

- South Africa affiliate of the International Association of Impact Assessment (IAIAsa) (membership no 5170), Vice-chair of Gauteng Branch Committee (2017 – present)
- Institute of Waste Management South Africa (membership no 10117002)

---

### SUMMARY:

---

Natalie Pullen holds an MSc degree in Environmental Biotechnology through Rhodes University. Natalie has sixteen years of experience in Integrated Environmental Management, Water Resource Management and Integrated Waste Management. This experience has been diverse and varied, including aspects of both water quality management and water utilisation, at the strategic-national level and the implementation on a regional level of the then-Department of Water Affairs & Forestry. Further to this, Natalie has experience as a consultant in undertaking project-based environmental and waste studies such as Basic Assessments, Environmental Impact Assessments, Environmental Management Plans and programmes and Integrated Waste Management Plans. Natalie is registered with EAPASA as an Environmental Assessment Practitioner (number 2018/132). She is a professional member of the South African affiliate of the International Association of Impact Assessors (membership no 5170) as well as a professional member of the Institute of Waste Management (membership no 10117002).

---

### EDUCATION:

---

B.A. – Rhodes University, Grahamstown (April 1997)  
B.A (Hons) – Rhodes University, Grahamstown (April 1998)  
MSc (Environmental Biotechnology) – Rhodes University, Grahamstown (April 2002)

## CURRICULUM VITAE – NATALIE PULLEN

---

---

### ADDITIONAL COURSES:

---

- Environmental Law Short Course: EnviroQuest, PE Technikon, 2000.
  - Applied Course in Aquatic Ecotoxicology: Centre for Aquatic Toxicology, IWR, Rhodes University, 2001.
  - Environmental Conflict Management: presented by Prof Rob Midgely from the Law Department, Rhodes University, 2001
  - Environmental Management Systems and ISO 140001 presented by Dr Malcome Logie Biotechnology and Environmental Specialist Consultancy, 2001.
  - Safety, Health and Environmental Management Systems and ISO 18001 presented by Dr Malcome Logie, Biotechnology and Environmental Specialist Consultancy, 2001.
  - Integrated Environmental Management and Environmental Impact Assessment presented by Dr Ted Avis from the Botany Department and Director of Coastal and Environmental Services, 2001.
  - Water Quality Management Orientation Course: presented by Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Pretoria, 2001, with distinction.
  - TUKS 1B Advanced Water Quality Management Course: presented by University of Pretoria, 2001, with distinction.
  - Green Building Council of South Africa, Accredited Professional New Buildings Course, 2017.
  - EDGE Expert Course, 2017.
  - 2017 Amendments to the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations Workshop: presented by IMBEWU Sustainability Legal Specialists (Pty) Ltd, 2017.
  - ECO Workshop: The Roles and Responsibilities of Environmental Control Officers and Site Environmental Staff – hosted by IAAsa Gauteng Branch, 2017.
- 

### EXPERIENCE RECORD:

---

#### **PENSU Environmental (Pty) Ltd (January 2016 – present)**

Undertaking of various environmental studies such as environmental assessments, EMPs, waste management licencing, monitoring and reporting as well as environmental audits.

- **Phase 1 of Water Use Licence Application for BMW SA Plant Rosslyn – EAP** (PENSU Environmental, 2020).
- **Rehabilitation Plan for BMW SA Plant Rosslyn – Project Manager** (PENSU Environmental, 2020).
- **Updating the Operational Environmental Management Programme for BMW SA Plant Rosslyn – EAP** (PENSU Environmental, 2020).
- **Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan for 2 Seam Colliery Vlaklaagte – EAP** (MDT Environmental, 2020).
- **Basic Assessment for upgrading of Visitors Centre and Staff Accommodation for Kloofendal Nature Reserve – EAP** (IKAMVA Consulting, 2020)
- **Updating of Mandini Wealth Tyre Pyrolysis Environmental Management Plan – EAP** (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2020)
- **External Compliance Audit of the Norms and Standards for Storage and Baling for Remade Rustenburg Branch, Pretoria West Branch, Germiston Branch, Newtown Branch – Waste Licence Auditor** (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2020)

## CURRICULUM VITAE – NATALIE PULLEN

---

- **Biodiversity Assessment for BMW SA Midrand Campus** – Project Manager (PENSU Environmental, 2020)
- **Biodiversity Assessment for BMW SA Plant Rosslyn** – Project Manager (PENSU Environmental, 2019)
- **External Compliance Audit of the Waste Management Licence for BMW SA Plant Rosslyn** – Waste Licence Auditor (PENSU Environmental, 2019)
- **Environmental Management Plan for Dr Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma Local Municipality** – Project Manager and EAP (IKAMVA Consulting, 2019)
- **Siyabonville Township Establishment** – Project Manager and EAP (PENSU Environmental, 2019)
- **Section 24G Rectification Application for the unauthorised clearing of 300m<sup>2</sup> a residential home** – Project leader, EAP (PENSU Environmental, 2019)
- **Decommissioning of Tyre Pyrolysis Plant, Klerksoord** – EAP (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2019)
- **Decommissioning of Health Care Risk Waste Incinerator in Bloemfontein** – EAP (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2019)
- **Water Use Licence for a River Crossing of a Sewer Pipe Upgrade for Ferndale Residential Development** – (PENSU Environmental, 2019)
- **Environmental Screening and Basic Assessment for the proposed Mgxabakazi mixed use development for the Ka-Siphiwo Family** – EAP (PENSU Environmental, 2018)
- **Basic Assessment for the proposed sow piggery for Lwando Piggery** – Project leader, EAP (PENSU Environmental, 2018)
- **City of Ekurhuleni Waste Impact Report for Weltevreden Landfill Site and Plastic City Informal Settlement** – Reviewer and contributor of the WIR (NGT Holdings, 2018)
- **Basic Assessment for the proposed Witkoppies residential township establishment** – EAP (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2018)
- **Rehabilitation Plan for the illegal construction of a boundary wall through a wetland for Hope Restoration Ministries** – Project leader, co-ordinating specialist studies (PENSU Environmental, 2018)
- **Inxuba Yethemba Local Municipality's Integrated Waste Management Plan** – Reviewer of the IWMP (IKAMVA Consulting, 2018)
- **Basic Assessment for the proposed establishment of a place of worship for Hope Restoration Ministries** – EAP (PENSU Environmental, 2018)
- **Rehabilitation of the illegally constructed boardwalk in Klipsriviersberg Nature Reserve** – Project EAP responsible for overseeing the implementation of the rehabilitation plan (IKAMVA Consulting, 2018)
- **Basic Assessment for the proposed aquaculture and aquaponics facility for Nterra Solutions** – EAP (PENSU Environmental, 2018)
- **Preparation of Environmental Training Material for Mandini Wealth Tyre Pyrolysis Plant** – (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2018)
- **Basic Assessment for proposed residential township establishment in Naauwpoort, Emalahleni** – EAP (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2018)
- **Chris Hani District Municipality's Integrated Environmental Management Plan** – Project leader responsible for preparing the IEMP (IKAMVA Consulting, 2018)
- **External Compliance Audit of the Waste Management Licence for Alex Plastics** – Waste Licence Auditor (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2017)
- **Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality's Integrated Waste Management Plan** – Reviewer and contributor of the IWMP (IKAMVA Consulting, 2017)
- **S24G Application for Klipsriviersberg Nature Reserve** – Project EAP responsible for compiling the rehabilitation plan (IKAMVA Consulting, 2017)
- **Dawid Kruiper District Municipality's Integrated Waste Management Plan** – Reviewer of the IWMP (IKAMVA Consulting, 2017)

## CURRICULUM VITAE – NATALIE PULLEN

---

- **Waste Management Licence for Enviro-Plastic Resin** – EAP responsible for undertaking the BAR for the WML (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2017)
- **Internal Compliance Audit of Mandini Wealth's Environmental Authorisation** – Waste Licence Auditor (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2017-2020)
- **External Compliance Audit of the Waste Management Licence for Remade Rustenburg** – Waste Licence Auditor (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2017)
- **External Compliance Audit of the Waste Management Licence for Remade Randburg** – Waste Licence Auditor (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2017)
- **External Compliance Audit of the Waste Management Licence for Remade Randfontein** – Waste Licence Auditor (Life4All Environmental Consultancy, 2017)
- **Eskom's Northern KwaZulu-Natal Strengthening Project** – EAP as part of team undertaking EIA for Substation, two 400kV powerlines and a BAR for 132kV Distributions Lines. (MDT Environmental, 2017)
- **Ekurhuleni Metropolitan Municipality's Fare Policy** – Project Administration Support. (MDT Environmental, 2017)
- **Ngwathe Local Municipality's Integrated Environmental Management Plan** – Project Leader responsible for preparing the IEMP. (MDT Environmental (previously ILISO Consulting Environmental Management), 2016-2017)
- **Limpopo Pipelines Project** – BAR for Borrow Areas associated with the Limpopo Pipelines Project. (ILISO Consulting Environmental Management, 2016 – 2017)
- **Qunu City Environmental Screening** – EAP responsible for determining what environmental authorisations will be required for the proposed development of the Qunu City to commemorate Mr Nelson Mandela. (ILISO Consulting Environmental Management, 2016)
- **Bhisho Office Precinct** – Water Use Licence Application. (ILISO Consulting Environmental Management, 2016)
- **Eskom Thuso Substation Close-out Audit** – EAP responsible for undertaking the Close-out audit as part of the project's Environmental Authorisation. (ILISO Consulting Environmental Management, 2016)
- **City of Tshwane BRT System** – Project Administration Support. (ILISO Consulting Environmental Management, 2016)

**Home Educator**  
(January 2010 – December 2015)

**Employer: Self-employed**  
(August 2004 – July 2010)

**Sub-consultancy work for the following Environmental Companies:**

- Life4All Environmental Consultancy
- Strategic Environmental Focus
- ILISO Consulting
- ARCUS GIBB
- Preparation of Scoping Reports and other environmental reports, in accordance with published guidelines.
- Facilitation and co-ordination of public participation processes as integral parts of environmental studies.
- Water Quality Management Plans
- Projects include:
  - Environmental Impact Assessment Report for the Proposed 1 Military Hospital Pilot Hydroclave (Life4All Environmental Consultancy).
  - Environmental Impact Assessment Report for the Proposed Sandton Medi-Clinic Pilot Hydroclave (Life4All Environmental Consultancy).

## CURRICULUM VITAE – NATALIE PULLEN

---

- Property Hunt Norton Park Environmental Scoping (ARCUS GIBB)
- Property Hunt Dersley Environmental Scoping (ARCUS GIBB)
- Property Hunt Brentwood Environmental Scoping (ARCUS GIBB)
- Wietpro Housing Dersley Environmental Scoping (ARCUS GIBB)
- Wietpro Housing Newmarket Environmental Scoping (ARCUS GIBB)
- Review of the Environmental Impact Assessment for the Proposed Establishment of a GLB- Landfill Site on the Farm Zesfontein 27 IR (Strategic Environmental Focus)
- Majuba-Umfolozzi Transmission power line EIA (ILISO Consulting)
- Trade Routes Shopping Centre Loop and Access Road Scoping Report (Strategic Environmental Focus)
- Trade Routes Shopping Centre Filling Station Scoping Report (Strategic Environmental Focus)
- Ambrose Park Environmental Assessment: National Ports Authority (ARCUS GIBB)
- Midway Drags: Visual Impact Assessment Report (Life4All Environmental Consultancy)
- Braamhoek Mining Application (ARCUS GIBB)
- Selebi-Phikwe Water Supply Master Plan (ILISO Consulting)
- Waterval Water Quality Management Plan (ILISO Consulting)

### **Employer: ARCUS GIBB (May 2002 – July 2004)**

#### **Environmental/ Waste Division, East London.**

##### **Senior Environmental Scientist**

- Project management and co-ordination of various projects. Project experience includes environmental components of waste disposal facilities, waste transfer stations, cemetery investigations, water supply development schemes, and small-scale developments.
- Fulfilling permitting requirements of waste facilities, including consultation with regulatory authorities.
- Preparation of Scoping Reports and other environmental reports, in accordance with published guidelines.
- Facilitation and co-ordination of public participation processes as integral parts of environmental studies.
- Assisting with business development through sourcing and preparing proposals for environmental work and networking with potential clients.
- Projects include:
  - East London Regional Waste Disposal Site: Hazardous Waste Permit Upgrade: Buffalo City Municipality: Waste Management Services
  - Co-ordination of Environmental Monitoring for East London Regional Waste Disposal Site (including Monitoring Committee): Buffalo City Municipality: Waste Management Services
  - Cambridge Transfer Station: Site Selection & Permitting: Buffalo City Municipality: Waste Management Services
  - West Bank Transfer Station: Site Selection & Permitting: Buffalo City Municipality: Waste Management Services
  - Ducats Waste Disposal Site: Closure & Rehabilitation: Buffalo City Municipality: Waste Management Services
  - Bidhli Farm Rehabilitation where soils had been contaminated by heavy metals from King Tanning: Kolosus Automotive Leathers
  - Regional Cemetery Investigation: Site Selection: Buffalo City Municipality: Cemeteries Branch
  - Mzamomhle Cemetery Investigation: Site Selection: Buffalo City Municipality: Cemeteries Branch
  - Upper Corana Water Supply Scheme Scoping Study: OR Tambo District Municipality

## CURRICULUM VITAE – NATALIE PULLEN

---

- Upper Mhlahlane Water Supply Scheme Scoping Study: KSD Municipality
- OR Tambo Waste Management & Capacity Building: OR Tambo District Municipality
- Waste Management Vendor Risk Assessment: Johnson & Johnson

### **Employer: Department of Water Affairs & Forestry (January 1998 – April 2002)**

#### **Water Quality Management, Eastern Cape Region, East London: October 01 – April 2002.**

- Assessing permit applications for Waste Disposal Sites and compiling submission for approval by Head Office
- Issuing General Authorisations and Water Use Licenses
- Inspection and monitoring of Sewage Treatment Works and Waste Disposal Sites
- Ensuring Integrated Waste Management
- Environmental sampling and monitoring
- Extensive interaction with local authorities
- Implementing the Environmental Evaluation System – evaluating environmental impacts of water-related projects in co-operation with the Department of Economics, Affairs, Environment and Tourism.

#### **Strategic Support, Eastern Cape Region, King William's Town: October 00 – September 01.**

- Assisted in the project management of the EU-funded project for developing an Environmental Evaluation System for DWAF-funded projects in the Eastern Cape Region
- Assisted in the development of a roll-out plan for the implementation of the National Water Act
- Assisted in the development of a Restructuring Plan for the Eastern Cape Region

#### **Water Use Management, Eastern Cape Region, King William's Town: May 00 – September 00.**

- Established the WARMS administrative office in King William's Town for Water use licensing & registration
- Assisted with the transformation of Irrigation Boards into Water User Associations

#### **Stream Flow Reduction Allocations, Water Utilisation, Pretoria: January 98 – April 00.**

- Co-ordination of the National Strategic Environmental Assessment for Water Use
- Drafting Policy and Strategy documents for Stream Flow Reduction Activities

## EAPASA

Unit 19 Oxford Office Park  
3 Bauhinia Street  
Highveld Techno Park  
Centurion  
0157  
Tel. (+27) 12 880 2154

## Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa

*Advancing environmental assessment practice in South Africa*



Email: [registrar@eapasa.org](mailto:registrar@eapasa.org) / Website: [www.eapasa.org](http://www.eapasa.org)

Ms Natalie Pullen  
15 Roodezand Place  
Faerie Glen  
0043

Sent by email to: [natalie@pensu.co.za](mailto:natalie@pensu.co.za)

Dear Ms Pullen

**Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner: Number 2018/132  
Natalie Pullen : South African ID 7604210021087**

The Environmental Assessment Practitioners Association of South Africa (EAPASA) herewith certifies that Natalie Pullen is a Registered Environmental Assessment Practitioner (EAP) in accordance with the prescribed criteria of Regulation 15.(1) of the Section 24H Registration Authority Regulations (Regulation No. 849, Gazette No. 40154 of 22 July 2016, of the National Environmental Management Act (NEMA), Act No. 107 of 1998, as amended).

Your registration is duly authorised by EAPASA as the single Registration Authority for EAPs in South Africa (appointed as per Regulation No. 104, Gazette No. 41434 of 8 February 2018, in terms of section 24H(3)(a) of the NEMA). Your status as a Registered EAP is displayed in the 'EAP Register' - please find your name and contact email address at

<https://registration.eapasa.org/registered-practitioners>

Your registration is effective for a period of five years from 30 November 2019, and expires on 30 November 2024. The renewal of your registration in 2024 will be contingent on you having met the requirements of EAPASA's Continuing Professional Development (CPD) policy during each year of registration.

As a Registered EAP you are required to uphold the EAPASA Code of Ethical Conduct and Practice in your professional endeavours, towards the goal of quality assurance in environmental assessment practice.

Please accept my congratulations on your registration.

Best regards

Dr Richard Hill  
Registrar  
Date: 30 November 2019

Board Members: Ms Snowy Makhela (Chairperson), Mr Khangwela Desmond Muzetsha (Vice-Chairperson),  
Mr Ntsako Balozi, Mr Zama Dlamini, Mr Sibongiso Gqalenge, Ms Jacqui Hen, Ms Siboniso Hlala,  
Mr Malcolm Moses, Mr Phumiso Nkhomo, Mr Daria Neumann, Ms Kelechi Rughoooban  
Registrar: Dr Richard Hill  
NPO Reg. No. 122 988



## Odwa Siyasanga Ntshanga

6648 Oewerswael Street Heulwelsig Estate Centurion  
0727313144/ 061 463 1052 | OdwaSiyasangaNtshanga@gmail.com

### Experience

- **Pure Image** 29 November 2017 - 15 March 2018  
Promoter  
Distribute product samples and flyers
- **IKamva Consulting** 01 July 2018 - 18 January 2019  
Environmental Officer(Intern)  
Provide environmental guidance to clients for new projects  
Conduct field observations  
Conduct site inspections for environmental safety compliance  
Develop Basic Assessment Reports  
Develop Waste Management Plans  
Develop Quotations for clients  
Public Participation
- **Ikamva Consulting** 01 March 2020 - Current  
Environmental Officer  
Conduct Environmental Impact Assessments for projects  
Develop Integrated Waste Management Plans  
Conduct Site visits  
Conduct tender applications, proposals and costing.

### Education

- **Walter Sisulu University** 2019  
Bachelor of Science Honours in Geography  
Modules: Advanced Geographical Information Systems, Water Resource Mangment, Applied Environmental Science, Advanced Research Methodology & Philosophy of Geograpy
- **Walter Sisulu University** 2018  
Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies  
Modules: Environmental law, Soil Science, Environmental Impact Analysis (EIA), Rural Resource Management, Terrestrial Resource Management, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), Tourism and Eco- tourism, Environment and Development, Atmosphere and Terrain Analysis
- **Umtata High School** 2014  
National Senior Certificate  
Subjects:English, Mathematics, Geography, Physical Sciences, Life Sciences, Life Orientation, Afrikaans

### Skills

- Advanced report writing, planning and co-ordination skills.
- Good verbal and written communication skills (IsiXhosa and English).
- Advanced computer skills (Microsoft Office-Word, Outlook, Excel, PowerPoint, Access, Internet and outlook.
- Ability to work as an individual and in a team.
- Critical thinking
- Problem solving and decision making
- Research and Data collection skills
- Adequate skills in the operation of ArcGIS, and SPSS

- Sound knowledge of Environmental Law

#### Reference

- **Nontsikelelo Laastock - "Pure image"**  
Agent  
0827955972
- **Andiswa Dweba - "Kamva Consulting"**  
Environmental Officer  
andiswa@kamva.co.za  
0710835759 / 0475314044
- **Andishe Bango - "Walter Sisulu University"**  
Senior Lecturer  
abango@wsu.ac.za  
0835180564